

LAKE CASCADE *Resource Management Plan*

U.S. Department of the Interior
Bureau of Reclamation
Pacific Northwest Region
Snake River Area Office

*February 2002 **

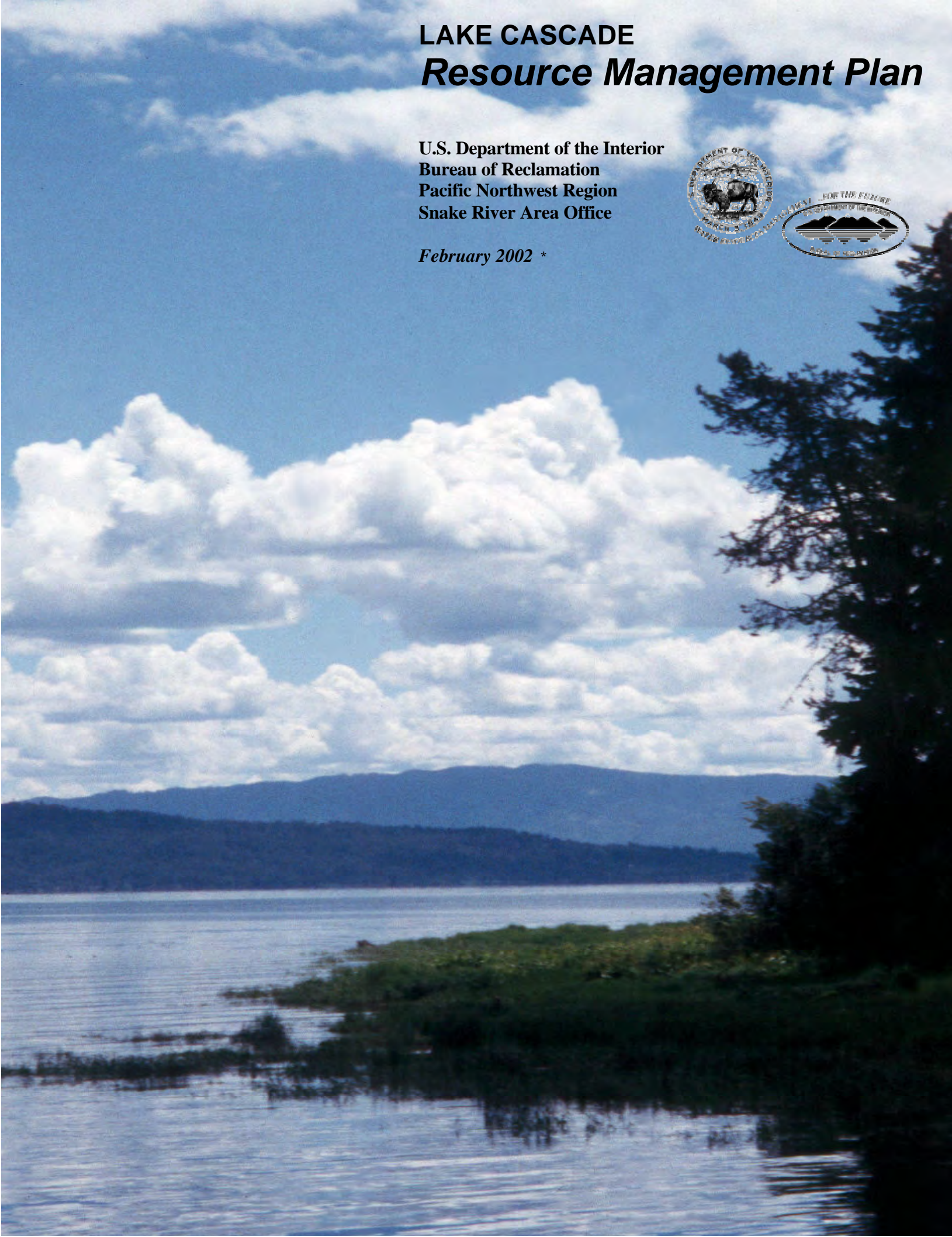




Table of Contents

CONTENTS

Chapter 1	Introduction	1-1
1.1	RMP Program and Policy	1-1
1.2	Purpose and Scope of the Plan.....	1-1
1.3	Location and Description of the RMP Study Area	1-2
1.4	Project History	1-4
1.5	Overview of Public Involvement, Agency and Tribal Coordination.....	1-4
Chapter 2	Existing Conditions	2-1
2.1	Natural Resources	2-1
2.1.1	Climate	2-1
2.1.2	Topography	2-1
2.1.3	Hydrology	2-2
2.1.4	Water Quality.....	2-2
2.1.5	Geology.....	2-6
2.1.6	Soils and Shoreline Erosion.....	2-7
2.1.7	Vegetation.....	2-9
2.1.8	Fish and Wildlife.....	2-13
2.2	Visual Resources.....	2-28
2.2.1	Summary of 1991 Visual Resource Conditions	2-28
2.2.2	Changes in the Visual Environment Since 1991	2-29
2.2.3	Summary of Comparison of Changes	2-29
2.3	Cultural Resources	2-29
2.3.1	Prehistoric Resources	2-30
2.3.2	Historic Resources	2-31
2.3.3	Traditional Cultural Properties	2-32
2.4	Sacred Sites.....	2-32
2.5	Indian Trust Assets.....	2-33
2.6	Socioeconomics	2-33
2.6.1	Demographic Profile.....	2-33
2.6.2	Economic Setting.....	2-34

Table of Contents

Chapter 3	Existing Land Use and Management	3-1
3.1	Project Facilities and General Operations	3-1
3.2	Land Status and Management	3-2
	3.2.1 Overview	3-2
	3.2.2 Land Use Designations	3-3
	3.2.3 Leases.....	3-3
	3.2.4 Agricultural Easements and Agricultural Leases.....	3-4
	3.2.5 Flowage Easements.....	3-4
	3.2.6 Permits	3-4
	3.2.7 Encroachments on Reclamation Lands.....	3-8
3.3	General Land Use Patterns	3-8
	3.3.1 Overview	3-8
	3.3.2 Forest.....	3-9
	3.3.3 Agriculture	3-9
	3.3.4 Residential Subdivisions	3-9
3.4	Public Facilities, Utilities, and Services	3-10
	3.4.1 Electrical	3-10
	3.4.2 Potable Water	3-10
	3.4.3 Wastewater.....	3-10
	3.4.4 Solid Waste	3-11
	3.4.5 Fire Protection.....	3-11
	3.4.6 Law Enforcement	3-11
3.5	Recreation	3-12
	3.5.1 Recreation Activities and Use Levels	3-12
	3.5.2 Recreation Facilities.....	3-16
3.6	Access and Transportation.....	3-19
	3.6.1 General.....	3-19
	3.6.2 Local Road System.....	3-20
Chapter 4	The RMP Planning Process	4-1
4.1	Overview	4-1
4.2	Public Involvement Program	4-3
	4.2.1 Newsbriefs	4-3
	4.2.2 Public Meetings	4-4
	4.2.3 Ad Hoc Work Group	4-5
	4.2.4 World Wide Web	4-6
4.3	Tribal Consultation	4-6
	4.3.1 Overview of Government to Government Consultation with Tribes	4-6
	4.3.2 National Historic Preservation Act Requirements	4-6
	4.3.3 Indian Trust Assets	4-6
	4.3.4 Sacred Sites.....	4-6
	4.3.5 Other Laws and Regulations	4-7
4.4	Agency Coordination.....	4-7

Table of Contents

Chapter 5	Resource Management	5-1
5.1	Land Use Designations	5-1
5.1.1	Wildlife Management Areas (WMAs).....	5-1
5.1.2	Conservation/Open Space (C/OS)	5-2
5.1.3	Recreation	5-9
5.1.4	Rural Residential (RR).....	5-10
5.1.5	Operations & Maintenance (O&M)	5-11
5.2	Goals, Objectives, and Management Actions	5-11
5.2.1	Natural Resources (NAT)	5-12
5.2.2	Cultural Resources, Sacred Sites, and Indian Trust Assets (CUL).....	5-21
5.2.3	Recreation (REC).....	5-24
5.2.4	Operations, Maintenance, and Enforcement (OME)	5-39
5.2.5	Land Use, Access, and Implementation (LAI)	5-40
Chapter 6	Implementation Program	6-1
6.1	Introduction.....	6-1
6.2	Implementation Components	6-1
6.2.1	Management Actions	6-1
6.2.2	Prioritization.....	6-1
6.2.3	Timing and Sequencing	6-1
6.2.4	Agencies Responsible for Implementation.....	6-2
6.2.5	Funding	6-2
6.2.6	Monitoring	6-2
6.3	Amending and Updating the RMP.....	6-2
6.3.1	Amending Information in the RMP	6-2
6.3.2	Updating the RMP	6-2
Chapter 7	Glossary of Terms	7-1
Chapter 8	Bibliography	8-1
8.1	Bibliography.....	8-1
8.2	Personal Communications and Letters.....	8-2

APPENDICES

Appendix A	Problem Statement for the RMP
Appendix B	Agency and Tribal Consultation/Coordination
Appendix B-1	U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
Appendix B-2	Tribes
Appendix C	Lease Agreement
Appendix D	Legal Mandates
Appendix E	Annual Reports and Activities

List of Tables

Table 2.1-1	Constructed Wetlands at Lake Cascade.....	2-6
Table 2.1-2	Upland Shrub Cover Type Species.....	2-12
Table 2.1-3	Conifer Forest Cover Type Species.....	2-12
Table 2.1-4	Game and Non-Game Fish Species Found in Lake Cascade	2-14
Table 2.1-5	IDFG General Management Objectives for Waters in the Payette River Basin.....	2-17
Table 2.1-6	Water-Oriented Birds Inhabiting the Lake Cascade RMP Area	2-18
Table 2.1-7	Neotropical Migrants Common in the Lake Cascade RMP Area	2-21
Table 2.1-8	Other Bird Species Found at the Cascade Lake RMP Study Area	2-22
Table 2.1-9	Amphibians and Reptiles Found in the Lake Cascade RMP Area	2-23
Table 2.1-10	Small Mammal Species Present in the Lake Cascade RMP Area.....	2-24
Table 2.1-11	Furbearers and Large Mammals Found in the Lake Cascade RMP Area	2-25
Table 2.6-1	Valley County and Idaho State Age Distribution Comparison by Year	2-34
Table 3.1-1	Project Operations Data – Lake Cascade	3-2
Table 3.5-1	Existing Recreation Facilities at Lake Cascade.....	3-17
Table 3.5-2	Campgrounds at Lake Cascade.....	3-18
Table 4.1-1	Lake Cascade RMP Update Summary of Issues and Opportunities – Public Input to Date	4-2
Table 4.2-1	Ad Hoc Work Group Membership	4-4
Table 5.1-1	Land Use Designations and Corresponding Acreage	5-1
Table 5.1-2	Lake Cascade Wildlife Management Areas	5-2
Table 5.2-1	Proposed Recreation Activities at Lake Cascade	5-25
Table 5.2-2	Lake Cascade Priority Boat Ramp Extension Projects.....	5-32
Table 6.1-1	Management Actions for Natural Resources (NAT).....	6-3
Table 6.1-2	Management Actions for Cultural Resources, Sacred Sites, and Indian Trust Assets (CUL)	6-12
Table 6.1-3	Management Actions for Recreation (REC).	6-14
Table 6.1-4	Management Actions for Operations, Maintenance, and Enforcement (OME).....	6-22
Table 6.1-5	Management Actions for Land Use, Access, and Implementation (LAI).....	6-24

List of Figures

Regional Location Map.....	Frontispiece
Figure 1.3-1 RMP Study Area	1-3
Figure 2.1-1 Topography and Water Features	2-3
Figure 2.1-2 Primary Wildlife Habitat and Buffers	2-19
Figure 3.2-1 Existing Land Use Plan (1991 RMP) – Land Status Map	3-5
Figure 3.5-1 Lake Cascade Existing Recreation Facilities	3-13
Figure 4.1-1 RMP Planning Process Schedule and Work Plan	4-1
Figure 5.1-1 Lake Cascade RMP Map (2001)	5-3
Figure 5.1-2 Lake Cascade RMP Map - North Area	5-5
Figure 5.1-3 Lake Cascade RMP Map - South Area	5-7

List of Photos

Photo 1-1 Lake Cascade.....	1-3
Photo 1-2 Aerial View of Cascade Dam.	1-4
Photo 2-1 Lake Cascade and Surrounding Terrain.	2-2
Photo 2-2 Shoreline Erosion.	2-8
Photo 2-3 Rocky Mountain Elk.	2-24
Photo 2-4 Lake Cascade and West Mountain	2-28
Photo 3-1 Agricultural Easement	3-4
Photo 3-2 Public Boat Docks Boulder Creek Day Use Area.	3-7
Photo 3-3 Residential Subdivisions.	3-9
Photo 3-4 Campground at Lake Cascade.	3-15
Photo 3-5 Dispersed Camping.	3-15
Photo 3-6 Sailing on Lake Cascade.	3-16
Photo 4-1 AHWG Presentation.	4-5
Photo 4-2 AHWG Site Visit.	4-5
Photo 4-3 AHWG Meeting.	4-5

Acronyms and Abbreviations

ADA	Americans with Disabilities Act
AE	agricultural easement
AHWG	Ad Hoc Work Group
ATV	all-terrain vehicle
B.P.	Before Present
BEMP	Bald Eagle Management Plan
BMP	Best Management Practice
C/OS	conservation/open space (land use designation)
CAR	Coordination Act Report
COE	Corps of Engineers
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations
Cfs	cubic feet per second
CRCC	Cascade Reservoir Coordinating Council
CRMP	Cultural Resources Management Plan
DOI	Department of the Interior
EA	Environmental Assessment
ESA	Endangered Species Act
FAA	Federal Aviation Administration
FR	Federal Register
FWCA	Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act
FWS	Fish and Wildlife Service
GUI	Graphical User Interface
HIP	Habitat Improvement Plan
IDEQ	Idaho Department of Environmental Quality
IDFG	Idaho Department of Fish and Game
IDPR	Idaho Department of Parks and Recreation
ITA	Indian Trust Assets
ITD	Idaho Transportation Department
IRMS	Integrated Resources Management System
NEPA	National Environmental Policy Act
NHPA	National Historic Preservation Act
NMFS	National Marine Fisheries Service
NRCS	Natural Resources Conservation Service
NRHP	National Register of Historic Places
ORV	off-road vehicle
P.L.	Public Law
PN	Pacific Northwest
PWC	personal watercraft
Reclamation	U.S. Bureau of Reclamation
RI	Reclamation Instruction
RMP	Resource Management Plan
RR	rural residential (land use designation)
RV	recreation vehicle
SH	State Highway
SICMS	South Idaho Christian Mission Society

Acronyms and Abbreviations

SISCRA	Southwest Idaho Senior Citizens Recreation Association
TAC	Technical Advisory Committee
TCP	traditional cultural property
TMDL	total maximum daily load
UFAS	Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards
UPRCWMA	Upper Payette River Cooperative Weed Management Area
USFS	U.S. Forest Service
WAG	Watershed Advisory Group
WMA	Wildlife Management Area (land use designation)

Chapter 1
Introduction





Chapter 1

Introduction

1.1 RMP Program and Policy

The Pacific Northwest Region of the Bureau of Reclamation (Reclamation) is conducting a multi-year program to prepare a Resource Management Plan (RMP) for each of its major facilities. This program is guided by Federal legislation and policies to ensure that Federal lands are managed to serve a wide range of public purposes. RMP preparation is specifically authorized in Title 28 of Public Law 102-575. It is also an outcome of *Assessment '87*, a Reclamation study that examined the future direction of its programs. This study established a broad framework for moving forward into the 21st century, with increased emphasis on the improved management of projects and the protection of the environment. Each RMP is intended to provide the management framework needed to balance the development, use, and protection of Reclamation lands and their associated natural, cultural, and recreational resources. It is Reclamation's blueprint for future resource management decisions to guide Reclamation, managing partners, and agency cooperators, as well as inform the public about the resource management policies and actions to be implemented over the life of the RMP.

Reclamation's resource management policy is to provide a broad level of stewardship to ensure and encourage resource protection, conservation, and multiple use, as appropriate. Management practices and principles established in

this RMP, in accordance with existing Federal laws, regulations, and policies, provide for the protection of fish, wildlife, and other natural resources; cultural resources; public health and safety; and applicable uses of Reclamation lands and water areas, public access, and outdoor recreation.

1.2 Purpose and Scope of the Plan

The Lake Cascade RMP is a 10-year plan to provide management direction for lands and waters under Reclamation jurisdiction in the vicinity of Lake Cascade, located near Cascade, Idaho. Collectively, the entire area is referred to as the "RMP Study Area" in this document.

The first RMP prepared for Lake Cascade was completed and approved in June 1991. The purpose of this RMP update is to address current and anticipated future issues to permit the orderly and coordinated development and management of lands and facilities and the water surface under Reclamation jurisdiction in the RMP Study Area. The updated plan will be used as the basis for directing activities on Reclamation lands and the reservoir in a way that maximizes overall public and resource benefits, and that provides guidance for managing the area during the next 10 years.

Through implementation of the RMP, Reclamation aims to balance competing and conflicting demands for differing uses and to maximize

compatibility with surrounding land uses, while affording an appropriate level of resource protection and enhancement.

Over the course of implementing the RMP, it will be reviewed, reevaluated, and revised (if necessary) in cooperation with all involved agencies and Tribes to reflect changing conditions and management objectives. If a proposed modification to the RMP would significantly affect area resources or public use, opportunities for public involvement will be provided. The RMP will be fully updated at the end of its 10-year life.

In addition to this introductory chapter, the RMP contains the five chapters summarized below.

Chapter 2 summarizes the relevant natural, visual, cultural, and socioeconomic resources around the reservoir. The resource inventory describes existing conditions and lays the framework for identifying suitable resources for a variety of land and water uses, as well as sensitive resources that require special protection, enhancement, or restoration.

Chapter 3 summarizes existing land use and management. The range of existing land uses is described and existing land use designations and agreements identified. These include: Project facilities and general operations (i.e., Cascade Dam and Lake Cascade); agreements, easements and permits; encroachments; public facilities, utilities and services; recreational uses; and access and transportation.

Chapter 4 provides a detailed description of the RMP planning process, including the public involvement program and input received through newsbrief response forms, meetings/workshops, hearings, and agency consultation. This chapter also describes Reclamation's efforts regarding its trust responsibilities to the affected Tribes. All of this information helped identify the range of issues and concerns, establish goals and objectives, identify the range of

alternative plans for study, and modify the Preferred Alternative, which became the RMP.

Chapter 5 is the core of the RMP and provides a detailed description of the land use designations, and Goals, Objectives, and Management Actions associated with the plan. The Goals, Objectives, and Management Actions are organized according to the following five themes: (1) natural resources; (2) cultural resources; (3) recreation resources; (4) operations, maintenance, and enforcement; and (5) land use, access, and implementation.

Chapter 6 presents the implementation program associated with the management actions set forth in Chapter 5. This includes a description of program phasing, priorities, and responsible entities, as well as the process involved with amending and updating the plan.

1.3 Location and Description of the RMP Study Area

As shown in Figure 1.3-1, the RMP Study Area consists of Reclamation-owned lands and adjacent lands surrounding Lake Cascade. Reclamation lands comprise a total of nearly 7,000 acres. These lands vary in width from approximately 10 feet to more than 1 mile around most of the reservoir.

Lake Cascade is located on the North Fork of the Payette River in the west central mountains of Idaho at the western edge of Long Valley. The reservoir is approximately 80 miles north of the Boise metropolitan area by State Highway (SH) 55. The City of Cascade is near the south end of the reservoir, and the City of Donnelly is near the north end; both cities lie to the east of the reservoir. Reclamation administers a narrow strip of land of irregular width around most of the reservoir. Most of the lands west of the reservoir away from the immediate shoreline are administered by the U.S. Forest Service (USFS), Boise National Forest. The remaining

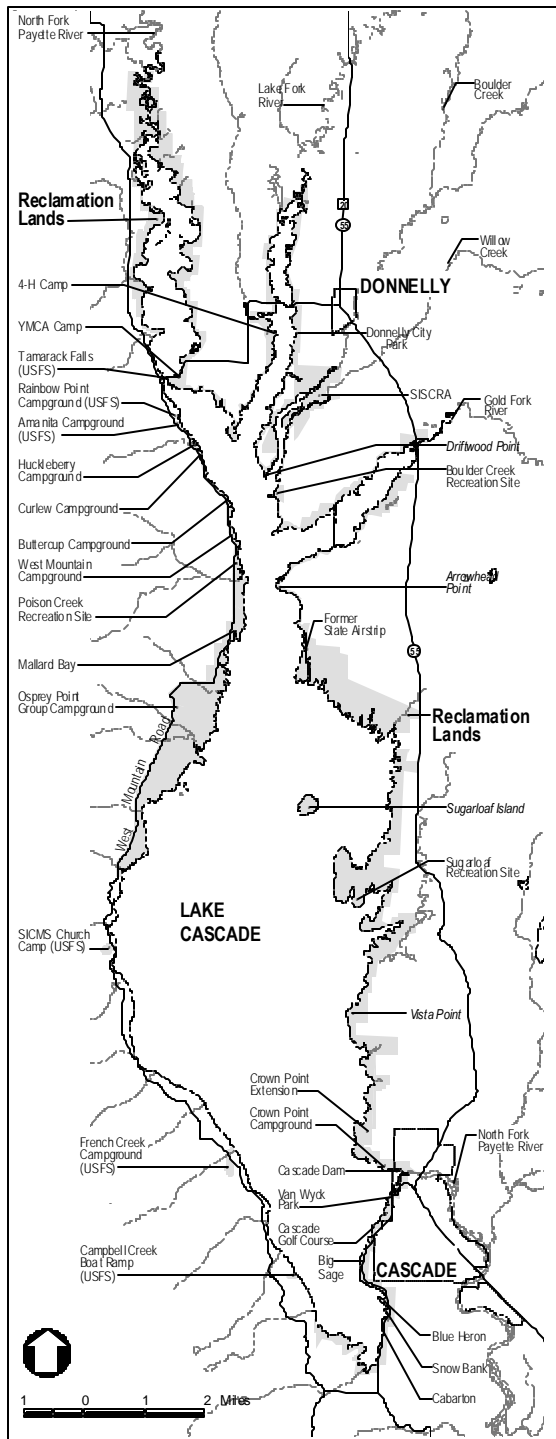


Figure 1.3-1. RMP Study Area.

surrounding land is privately owned, except for isolated parcels of state and Federal lands.

When the reservoir is full, there are 26,307 acres of surface water at Lake Cascade and 86 miles of shoreline. The reservoir extends along

21 miles of the North Fork of the Payette River and is 4.5 miles wide at its widest point. The northern end of the reservoir is located near the confluence of the North Fork of the Payette River, the Gold Fork River, Boulder Creek, and Lake Fork Creek. The only island in the reservoir is Sugarloaf Island, which rises 140 feet above the high water line and is approximately 100 acres in size.

The reservoir is an important recreation resource in the region, especially for residents of the Boise metropolitan area. In addition, Lake Cascade is located adjacent to SH 55, a major north-south transportation corridor in western Idaho. Several roads lead from the highway to the reservoir.

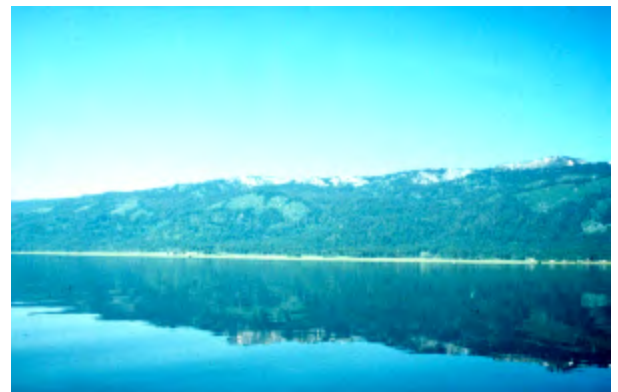


Photo 1-1. Lake Cascade

Lake Cascade is situated at 4,828 feet above mean sea level. The reservoir is shallow, with an average depth of 26.5 feet. The mean annual drawdown was 16 feet during the first 30 years of operating at full capacity. However, an administrative decision was made in the early 1980s to maintain the reservoir at a 300,000 acre-foot minimum pool, and the mean annual drawdown has been reduced to 12 feet. This has helped to maintain higher water quality and protect the reservoir fishery from the most severe drawdowns and has maintained recreational access later into the summer season and fall. The lowest water levels are typically reached in October, the highest in June or July.

1.4 Project History

Cascade Dam, which created Lake Cascade as part of the Payette Division of the Boise Project, was authorized by Congress on March 27, 1905 under the provisions of the Reclamation Act of June 17, 1902 (32 Stat. 388). Funds for construction of the dam were appropriated in the Act of June 28, 1941 (55 Stat. 303); construction of the dam was completed in 1948. The reservoir was first filled to capacity in 1957. The dam and reservoir operate under the supervision of the Area Manager in Reclamation's Snake River Area Office in Boise, Idaho.



Photo 1-2. Aerial view of Cascade Dam

Lake Cascade was authorized by Congress primarily for irrigation and Federal hydroelectric power production purposes. The Cascade power plant is licensed to Idaho Power Company under a Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC) license. The Idaho Power Company holds a natural flow water right for 200 cubic feet per second (cfs) for power generation. Generally, the 200 cfs flow is the minimum reservoir release rate but it may be lower if the natural flow available for use is less than 200 cfs. Reclamation has entered into contracts with downstream irrigators to provide them specified amounts of storage space in the reservoir. They are then entitled to the use of the water that accrues to that storage space. Recreation and fish and wildlife are recognized values of the reservoir which are to be protected and enhanced as much as possible, subject to

meeting Reclamation's fundamental irrigation and power commitments.

The Congressionally authorized minimum pool of 50,000 acre-feet was changed to 46,662 acre-feet based on the most recent bathymetric survey published in May 1998 (Reclamation 1998). In 1995, Reclamation allocated 300,000 acre-feet of inactive and un-contracted storage space, below elevation 4,809.21 feet, for maintenance of a conservation pool. A subsequent resurvey of the reservoir and new area capacity table has determined that the total storage volume at elevation 4,809.21 feet is 293,956 acre-feet.

1.5 Overview of Public Involvement, Agency and Tribal Coordination

Reclamation conducted an extensive public involvement program as part of the RMP planning process to ensure representation and participation by all those interested in the future of Lake Cascade. To achieve full representation, the program was designed to reach a user population that was dispersed over a broad geographical area, representing diverse points of view, and enthusiastic in participating in the RMP planning process.

The public involvement program consisted of four primary elements: (1) eight newsbriefs mailed to agencies, Tribes, elected officials, organizations, media, and individuals; (2) three sets of public meetings/workshops; (3) eight meetings with a group formed as part of the RMP planning process to represent key stakeholders (including agencies, Tribes, and interest groups in the area); and (4) a public web site providing access to newsbriefs, draft materials, and meeting announcements. These elements, as well as additional agency and Tribal consultation efforts, are discussed in further detail in Chapter 4.

Chapter 2

Existing Conditions





Chapter 2

Existing Conditions

2.1 Natural Resources

2.1.1 Climate

The climate at Lake Cascade is dominated by Pacific high pressure systems between May and September, making summers at Lake Cascade (the peak recreational use season) generally warm and dry. It is not uncommon for the area to experience short periods of rainfall in June and early July. Rain typically begins to return again in September, but fall weather is mostly cool, sunny days and crisp, cold nights. During the winter, Aleutian low pressure systems bring moisture and cold temperatures, resulting in long, snowy winters. Warm winds from the south may cause temporary thawing for one or two weeks in January or February. The reservoir usually freezes in early December and completely thaws in April. Spring generally comes in late March and is typically cool and wet.

The mean annual air temperature is 40 degrees Fahrenheit (F), with extremes ranging from minus 40 to 100 degrees F. The mean temperature in January is 19 degrees F, and the mean temperature in July is 63 degrees F. During the summer, the average daily maximum is 78 degrees F.

The mean annual precipitation is 23 inches, most of which occurs during the winter in the form of snow. The mean annual snowfall is 107 inches, although 2 to 4 feet of snow are typically on the ground from December to March. The west side of the reservoir receives more snowfall than the east side because of

the presence of and climatic influence of the nearby mountains and the associated ridgeline on the west side of the reservoir have on the area.

The prevailing winds are out of the southwest through the summer. During the winter, most winds blow from the northwest, especially with winter storms. Summer thunderstorms are quite common with at least half a dozen occurring during the summer months. The water at Lake Cascade can be extremely rough and dangerous within minutes of a storm's approach, requiring boaters to seek refuge along the shoreline as quickly as possible. It is during these stormy conditions when public access to docks is particularly critical. This is less of an issue within the northern arms of the reservoir, which are more sheltered from wind.

2.1.2 Topography

From the reservoir's water surface elevation of 4,828 feet above sea level, land to the west of the reservoir quickly rises to elevations ranging between 7,000 and 7,800 feet. Lone Tree Peak reaches 7,835 feet and is the site of the proposed WestRock resort (refer to Section 3.3.2 for further discussion). The highest peak in the West Mountain Range is Snowbank Mountain at 8,322 feet, located just southwest of the reservoir. The terrain to the north, east, and south of the reservoir is relatively flat, with the exception of the Crown Point area immediately north of the City of Cascade. This peak, referred to as Crown Point or Cas-

cade Peak, reaches 5,505 feet in elevation (Reclamation 1991).

Along most of the shoreline, the land gently slopes into the reservoir. Exceptions to this include Crown Point, portions of the tributary arms in the northeast part of the reservoir, isolated locations along the southeast shoreline, and part of Sugarloaf Island's shoreline. In these areas, the shoreline embankment is generally 15 to 20 feet above high water. A considerable amount of land remains wet throughout much of the peak use season because of low slopes and poor drainage. The reservoir bathymetry (or underwater terrain) is also gently sloping, particularly along the southwest and central shorelines and the upper reaches of the northern arms.

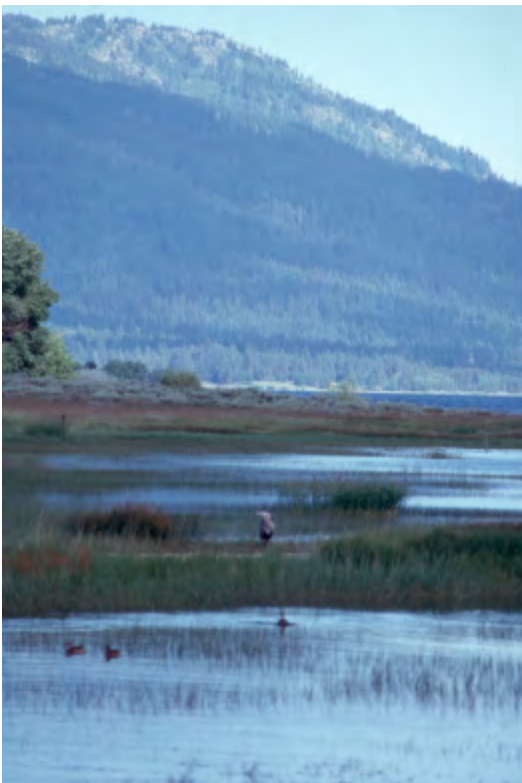


Photo 2-1. Lake Cascade and Surrounding Terrain

2.1.3 Hydrology

Lake Cascade is located on the North Fork of the Payette River. A number of streams and creeks drain into the reservoir (Figure 2.1-1). The major tributaries, Lake Fork Creek, Gold

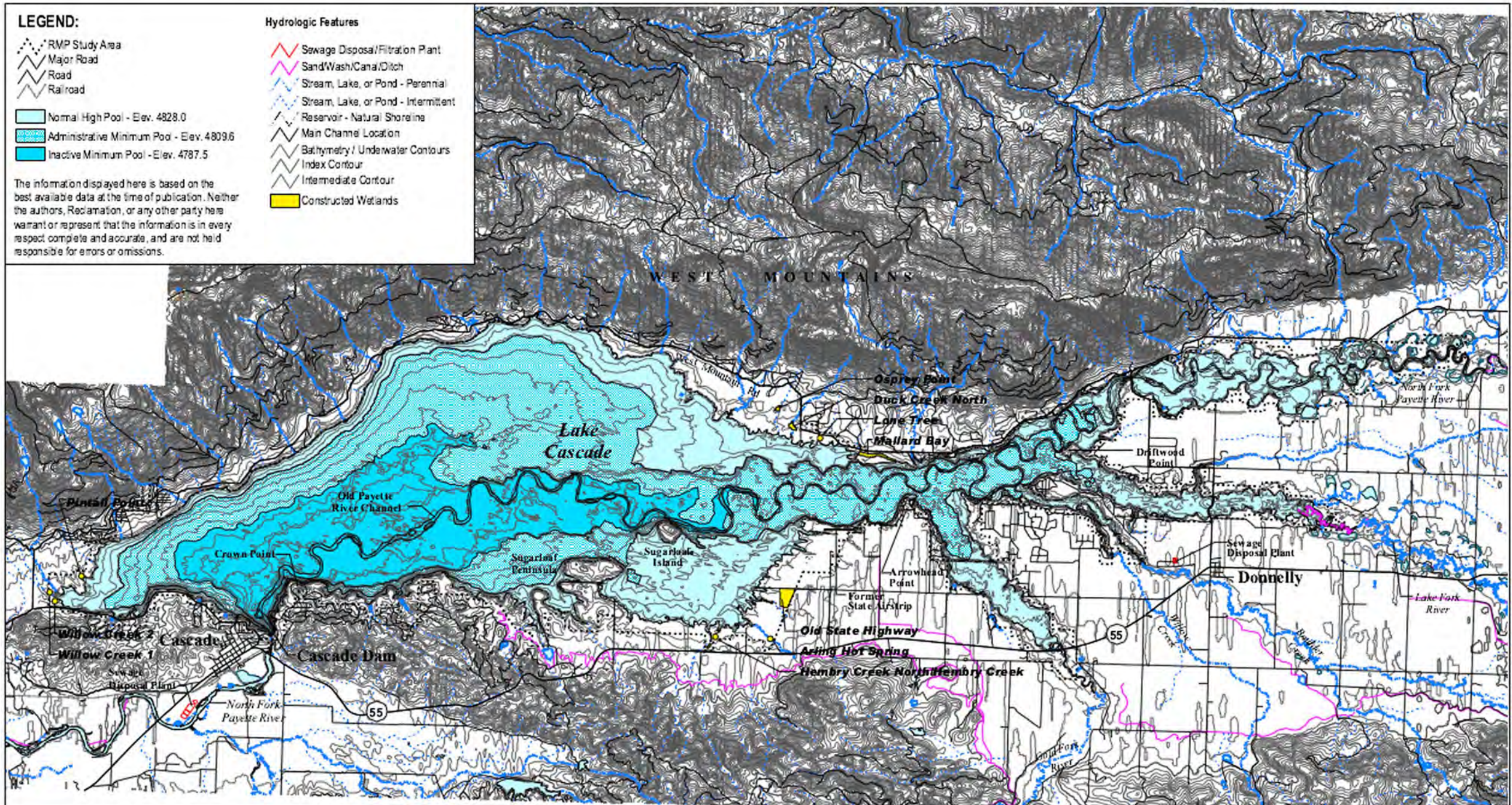
Fork River, Boulder Creek, and Willow Creek, enter from the northeast. Numerous smaller creeks descend from the ridgeline of West Mountain.

The North Fork of the Payette and its major tributaries flow through Long Valley, north of the reservoir. The stream channels are constantly changing, as shown by the numerous oxbows. Through the reservoir, the old river channel hugs the northwest shore, passes near Sugarloaf Island, and continues closely around Crown Point to the dam.

The reservoir water level reaches its highest level in June or July (4,828 feet) and is drawn down through the summer and into fall, to a mean annual low of 4,816 feet, thereby exposing large areas of mudflats in the flat valley. In the Hot Springs and Duck Creek areas, these mudflats extend thousands of feet from the high water shoreline. Mudflats also appear late in the season above Tamarack Falls Bridge, the confluence of Willow and Boulder creeks, and the old highway embankment across the Gold Fork Arm. Poor drainage and high water tables are prevalent along the west shoreline, the south end of the reservoir, the shoreline east of Sugarloaf Island, and in smaller areas where the terrain is essentially flat with poor draining soils or at elevations below the high water line.

2.1.4 Water Quality

Water quality at Lake Cascade has been a subject of public concern since the 1970s, when noxious algal blooms, aquatic weeds, and fish kills began to occur quite frequently (IDEQ 1996). Because of poor water quality, none of the beneficial uses of the reservoir were fully supported during 1993 and 1994 (IDEQ 1996). As a result, the Idaho Department of Environmental Quality (IDEQ) initiated the Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) process to comply with Section 303(d) of the Clean Water Act of 1977 (40 CFR 130.7). The reservoir was listed in 1996 as “water quality limited” because of violations of water quality



Source: USBR, 2000 EIDAW, 2001

P: 85317 01/GIS/APRC_RMP_2.APR

standards for nutrients, dissolved oxygen, temperature, and pH. Violating the water quality standards had several direct, observable consequences to the reservoir. Nutrient enrichment, including phosphorous, caused excessive algal growth. The potential for winter fish kills increased because of oxygen depletion under ice cover (Bender 1997). Another concern has been bacterial contamination of water for swimming (Bender 1997). A significant low point in water quality occurred in September 1993, when 23 cattle died from ingesting toxic algae in the reservoir. A public health advisory was issued warning the public to avoid contact with the reservoir (Shepard 1995).

Agencies and the community have actively worked toward improving water quality to attain full support of all beneficial uses, and have a goal to meet all water quality standards. The 1991 RMP contained provisions to improve water quality within Reclamation's jurisdiction. Specifically, it included provisions for improving sanitation at waste management sites, prohibiting the use of chemicals on Reclamation lands, and committing to follow the recommendations from the Valley County Soil Conservation District's Cascade Reservoir Watershed Project.

In 1992, a citizen's group formed an inter-agency task force to address water quality issues throughout the watershed, known as the Cascade Reservoir Coordinating Council (CRCC). This group became the state-designated Watershed Advisory Group (WAG) for the TMDL process in 1995. The WAG, which represents nine sectors of the local community, has worked closely with IDEQ and the Technical Advisory Committee (TAC), which is composed of agency, industrial, and municipal scientists and engineers) to develop draft TMDL standards. The Cascade Reservoir Phase I Watershed Management Plan was published in January 1996 (IDEQ). In August 1997, results of a Cascade Reservoir Water Quality Modeling Study were

published by Reclamation "to develop predictive water quality models to assist in identifying and evaluating operational and structural measures for improving water quality" (Bender 1997). In April 1998, the TMDL Phase II Agricultural Source Plan was released (IDEQ 1998b), followed by the Phase II Watershed Management Plan in December 1998 (IDEQ 1998a).

The TMDL Implementation Plan, which is the next IDEQ plan scheduled for release, will identify what specific measures will be taken to achieve a targeted 37% reduction of phosphorus loads. The primary sources of pollutants are from point and nonpoint source pollution. The following two point sources were identified in the Phase II Watershed Management Plan: McCall wastewater treatment plant, and the Idaho Department of Fish and Wildlife (IDFG) fish hatchery in McCall (IDEQ 1998a).

The major sources of nonpoint pollution include the following: management practices by forestry, agricultural, and urban and suburban areas; and internal recycling of nutrients within the reservoir (IDEQ 1998a).

A Phase III Watershed Management Plan will be prepared to evaluate progress toward attainment of water quality standards and designated beneficial uses. This report is expected in December 2003.

To improve water quality, Reclamation has constructed approximately 68 acres of wetlands on Reclamation lands to treat water flowing into Lake Cascade from several tributaries. This includes two on the north end of the reservoir, three on the east side, three on the southern end, and four on the west side (Table 2.1-1 and Figure 2.1-1). Generally the wetlands on the southern half of the reservoir are associated with open grassy areas with few trees. In comparison, the areas adjacent to the wetlands on the northern half of the reservoir contain more tree and shrub vegetation. The wetlands receive and treat more than 1,100

Table 2.1-1. Constructed Wetlands at Lake Cascade.

Name of Wetland	Location	Acres
1. Old State Highway Box Culvert and Weirs (Phase 1)	East central side of the lake	31
2. Old State Highway (Phase 2)	East central side of the lake	Total acreage included in #1 above
3. Arling Hot Springs	East side of the lake	1
4. Hembry Creek North	East side of the lake	4
5. Hembry Creek	East side of the lake	4 (3 ponds)
6. Willow Creek	South end of the lake	1
7. Willow Creek No. 2	South end of the lake	1.5
8. Pintail Point	Southwest side of the lake	2
9. Osprey Point	West side of the lake	3
10. Duck Creek North	West side of the lake	5
11. Lone Tree	West side of the lake	1 (3 ponds)
12. Mallard Bay	West side of the lake	14
Total Acreage		67.5

Source: pers. comm., S. Dunn, Reclamation 2000.

acre-feet of flow and runoff from more than 17,000 acres of agricultural and forest land (IDEQ 2000).

These wetlands are intended to accomplish the following: (1) trap and remove sediment; (2) uptake and release phosphorous in a cycle; (3) provide stream stabilization; and (4) provide wildlife food, cover, nesting, and resting habitat values (Stiles 1999). Reclamation conducted a monitoring program from 1996 through 1999; results of the monitoring indicate that the wetlands have, for the most part, successfully reduced the net pollutants entering the reservoir from these tributaries (Stiles 1999).

Reclamation scientists measured suspended sediment and three types of phosphorous at the inlet (tributary) and outlet (wetland result) at each site. In 1997, the Hembrey Creek sites had net reductions for all pollutants. The other sites had mixed results (Stiles 1999). As the wetland communities became more established in 1998, the pollutant reduction improved. All sites had a net reduction in pollutants, except for the Hembrey Creek site (Stiles 1999). These wetlands are expected to be part of the long-term plan for reducing pollutant loads to the reservoir.

2.1.5 Geology

Lake Cascade is located near the transition of the Columbia-Snake Intermountain Province and the Northern Rocky Mountains. The Salmon River Mountains surround the site.

The Lake Cascade area has two dominant geologic features:

- Idaho Batholith—Consists of a large intrusive complex of igneous rocks formed from 40 to 100 million years ago.
- Columbia River Basalt—Found throughout western Idaho, eastern Oregon, and Washington. The Columbia River Basalts erupted from fissures to the west and formed an extensive plateau that lapped onto the western edge of the Idaho Batholith.

Rocks of the Idaho Batholith consist primarily of coarse-grained granitic rocks such as granodiorite and quartz diorite. Near the western edge of the batholith, existing rocks were metamorphosed into schists and gneisses by intrusion of the batholith. Large portions of West Mountain are composed of these metamorphic rocks (Mitchell and Bennett 1979).

Rocks of the Columbia River Basalt group consist of Miocene-age (5 to 17 million years old) basalt flows that are thousands of feet thick (Fitzgerald 1982). Basalt is visible at the surface north of Cascade Dam near Crown Point, and northeast of the reservoir near Hot Spring Creek (Mitchell and Bennett 1979).

The structural geology is dominated by the Long Valley Fault System, referred to as the Western Idaho Fault Zone by Knudson et al. (1996). This fault zone formed north-trending linear valleys and mountain ridges in west central Idaho. Lake Cascade is located in a

structural graben (valley) formed by down-dropping along the Long Valley Fault. Sedimentary basin fill in the area is more than 7,000 feet deep as a result of downfaulting of the valley floor. The steep, linear mountain front along West Mountain was formed by uplift on the Long Valley fault that began between 14 and 10 million years ago.

The north-trending bedrock ridge in which Cascade Dam is built is also an uplifted fault block bounded on the east by the Cascade Fault. The Columbia River Basalt flows have been offset by faulting and tilted westward up to 30 degrees in the area (Schmidt and Mackin 1970). Remnants of basalt have been mapped in the floor of the valley, as well as on top of West Mountain. The total offset of the basalt flows across the Long Valley Fault is as much as 10,000 feet. The southern segment of the Long Valley fault near Lake Cascade is considered inactive. However, the northern part of the fault northwest of Donnelly is considered to be potentially active (Knudsen et al. 1996).

The surface geology of the study area consists primarily of glacial moraine (large rock and gravel bars) and outwash deposits, and a few lake deposits (Schmidt and Mackin 1970). Glaciers that advanced down from the crest of West Mountain deposited moraines and outwash along the southwest edge of the reservoir area. Moraine deposits typically consist of unsorted and unstratified boulders, sand, silt, and clay, whereas outwash is reworked moraine deposits that consist of crudely stratified cobbles, sands, and silts. Much of the valley surrounding Lake Cascade is filled with glacial outwash. Some of these outwash terraces have since been incised by more recent stream activity. These streams, including the North Fork of the Payette River, Lake Fork Creek, Boulder Creek, and the Gold Fork River, deposited younger sandy and gravelly alluvium in the incised valleys. The geomorphic expression of these cycles of deposition and erosion are flat-bottomed valleys, with progres-

sively higher "benches" separated by relatively steep scarps. These geomorphic features are most prominent along the northern parts of the reservoir.

Lacustrine deposits of the Latah Formation are mapped along the eastern side of the reservoir area (Schmidt and Mackin 1970). These deposits consist of stratified silt and clay overlying basalt flows. Other surficial deposits include alluvial fans and colluvium deposited on slopes on West Mountain. These deposits typically consist of gravel, sand, and silt derived from the granitic rocks on West Mountain.

Mineral resources include mainly sand and gravel. Prospecting for gold and radioactive placer deposits has occurred in the past in the area (Schmidt and Mackin 1970). There are numerous hot springs located in the vicinity. These springs appear to be fault-controlled, where heated water rises along the fault planes (Wilson et al. 1976).

A basalt quarry is located near Crown Point, above the nearby campground. Material from this quarry was used as a source of crushed rock and riprap for construction of Cascade Dam and by the County for road construction. The quarry is not currently in use full time, only occasionally for operational needs (e.g., repairs on the dam). Reclamation will continue to need this quarry as it is their sole source for nearby rock materials (pers. comm., J. Budolfson, Snake River Area Office Resource Manager, Reclamation, Boise, ID, October 12, 1999).

2.1.6 Soils and Shoreline Erosion

The RMP Study Area lies entirely within the Idaho Batholith, a body of congealed molten rock (igneous) covering almost 20,000 square miles in northern and central Idaho. Basalt, a crystalline rock of volcanic origin, overlies eroded border rocks of the Idaho Batholith along the entire western boundary of Valley County. Rocks from these formations consist

of different types of granite and mica that are typically highly weathered and decomposed.

The parent materials for reservoir shoreline area soils are generally granitic rock with local areas of sandy alluvium and areas of glacial outwash, composed of uncemented beds of sand and gravel. The outwash areas are generally found on the reservoir's east shoreline, north of Sugarloaf Island, while the alluvium overlying the granitic rock is south of Sugarloaf. The reservoir's west shoreline also consists of alluvium and glacial outwash.

These geologic materials typically produce coarse-textured soils. The Natural Resources Conservation Service's (NRCS 1981) general soils map shows five map units abutting the reservoir's shoreline. The map units indicate the following diverse soil conditions:

- Slopes vary from flat to steep;
- Soil depths vary from moderate to very deep; and
- Drainage is poor to excessive.

Uncontrolled recreation, vehicular use, and grazing in some riparian corridors have eliminated vegetation and caused considerable erosion. Excessive instream erosion has also been caused by reservoir backwater effects during high water in the early summer. The Valley Soil Conservation District, through the Cascade Reservoir Watershed Management Plan, has identified riparian-lined streams draining into the reservoir (IDEQ 1998b).

Reclamation (1998) estimated in 1995 that 10,329 acre-feet of sediment had been deposited in the reservoir since November 1947. This volume represents a 1.47% loss of the total storage capacity of the reservoir and an average yearly loss of 216 acre-feet of storage.

Shoreline erosion continues to be a serious problem, raising concerns about potential building, structure, and dock loss; public safety; and visual impacts. Reclamation continues to work with private property owners to

address shoreline erosion concerns on their property. In general, shoreline erosion is confined to the reservoir's east shore, where wind-generated wave action has created 5- to 50-foot vertical cliffs in some areas. Large waves (4 to 6 feet) are common during severe storms on the reservoir because of the combination of the prevailing southwest and northwest wind patterns, the shallow nature of the reservoir, and its north/south orientation. Areas where shoreline encroachment is of particular concern include the Cabarton Recreation Area, from Van Wyck Park to the dam, and residential areas starting south of Arrowhead Point and proceeding north into the Boulder Creek and Lake Fork arms of the reservoir. Unusual storm events have also resulted in erosion at Huckleberry Campground, the only point where shoreline erosion is an issue on the west side of the reservoir (Reclamation 1991b).

The occurrence of shoreline erosion is most frequent during the early summer when reservoir water levels are at a maximum and summer storms and waves have the greatest erosive impact on the vertical slopes. Other factors that partially contribute to shoreline erosion include large wakes from boats in confined reservoir areas during high water, and uncontrolled off-road vehicle (ORV) use (Reclamation 1991b).



Photo 2-2. Shoreline Erosion

The extent of vertical and horizontal erosion is highly variable along the east shore. In gen-

eral, erosion is most serious in the alluvium and glacial outwash soils that extend along the upper two-thirds of the reservoir's eastern shoreline, where hard rock underlies these soils. In contrast, the southern third of this shoreline is generally composed of granitic soils underlain by rock that would eventually stop the erosion process.

Residents have indicated that certain shoreline areas have been cut upland from 10 to 60 feet during the past 10 to 20 years. A 1991 review of the 1974 shoreline survey also revealed that the height of the erosion point or scarp in several areas had also increased noticeably during the same time period (Reclamation 1991b). Areas where scarp height is greatest include the following:

- Cabarton area
- The area just south of the dam
- Several areas just north of Crown Point
- Sugarloaf Peninsula
- Immediately south of Arrowhead Point
- Many areas in the Boulder Creek and Lake Fork arms of the reservoir

Although many shoreline erosion control measures have been attempted by adjacent private property owners, a large percentage of past efforts have not been successful. Reclamation continues to receive requests for permits to construct retaining walls and other erosion control structures, as well as permits to maintain existing structures. The quality of erosion control efforts by private property owners is improving as they seek advice from Reclamation and the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (COE).

Reclamation has also installed erosion control structures at several locations around the reservoir. Logs are buried along the shoreline at Huckleberry Campground to reduce erosion on the gently sloping shoreline. Rock gabions were installed along the shoreline at the Boulder Creek Day Use Area. Steel pilings were

installed at the concrete slab at Crown Point Campground as a temporary solution for erosion undermining the slab.

2.1.7 Vegetation

The following four major vegetation cover types are found near Lake Cascade: (1) wetlands and riparian communities; (2) grassland/pasture; (3) upland shrub; and (4) conifer forest. Numerous plant communities are found within each of these major cover types, as discussed below.

Wetlands and Riparian Cover Types

Wetlands and riparian communities perform many important ecological functions, including improved water quality, flood control, shoreline stabilization, contribution to groundwater recharge and streamflows, primary production in the food chain, and wildlife and fish habitat (Sather and Smith 1984). In addition, they also provide social benefits as natural areas for aesthetic, recreational, and educational opportunities.

A variety of Federal and state regulations require consideration of wetlands during construction and other activities. The most substantial of these regulations are the Clean Water Act (especially Section 404, which requires a permit for wetland disposal of fill and dredge material), the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA), the Idaho Lake Protection Act, and the Stream Channel Protection Act. All Federal agencies are subject to these regulations.

Wetland and riparian communities, as defined for the purposes of this RMP, include shallow and deep marshes; wet meadows; and forest, shrub, and herbaceous riparian communities. These areas are mapped according to the primary vegetation types without regard to whether or not the area meets the COE criteria for jurisdictional wetlands under Section 404. This approach was used because the major vegetation types of wetlands and riparian

communities typically define the area's habitat value for fish and wildlife, which is an important consideration of the RMP. General boundaries of wetland and riparian communities were established during a vegetation mapping program conducted for the USFS by Utah State University. Boundaries were delineated for this study using satellite imagery. Jurisdictional wetland boundaries would need to be delineated with special studies on a case-by-case basis as needed for projects resulting from this RMP.

Many of the wetland and riparian communities around Lake Cascade are directly supported by the water stored in the reservoir. Several wetlands have been developed specifically to improve water quality and develop wildlife habitat. Wetlands extend along much of the western shoreline, except near the Tamarack Falls Bridge.

This shore has a cover of rushes, sedges, various grasses (both wetland and upland species), and occasional clumps of other emergent wetland species such as cattails (*Typha latifolia*). The largest concentrations of wetlands along the western shore occur between Poison and Gibson creeks, and in the Willow Creek area at the southern tip of the reservoir.

Shallow marshes are quite extensive in the latter two locations and along the undulating shoreline of the upper arms of the reservoir, especially the North Fork.

Former river meanders of the North Fork, Lake Fork, and Gold Fork arms create a complex mix of wetland and riparian communities ranging from emergent wetlands and aquatic beds in oxbow sloughs to scrub-shrub bogs supported by springs or perched water tables to a variety of forest types (FWS 1990). These wetlands are interspersed by numerous wet meadows and upland forest and meadow areas. The bottomlands in the North Fork are covered primarily with sedges, rushes, grasses, and scattered groups of cattails, with willow (*Salix* spp.) swales among the mean-

dering river channels and willows, alders (*Alnus* spp.), and aspens (*Populus tremuloides*) along the high water areas and tributaries. Wetlands are less extensive in the Lake Fork and Gold Fork arms, although the ends of these arms are heavily covered with willows. Wetlands occur along the more riverine sections beyond the terminus of the reservoir's normal maximum pool elevation in the Boulder Creek and Willow Creek arms.

Another large wetland is located in the Hot Spring Creeks/Sugarloaf area along the eastern shoreline between the old state airstrip and Sugarloaf Peninsula. In this area, a shallow marsh extends outward from the shore and is adjacent to wet meadows and grasslands. Other wetland areas are located in the two inlets south of Sugarloaf Peninsula and on the south side of Sugarloaf Island.

Wildlife Management Areas (WMAs) were officially designated at the locations of many of the larger wetland areas as a result of implementation of the 1991 RMP. Actions that have been undertaken on many of the WMAs include: fencing to exclude livestock from all areas not having a grazing right through an Agricultural Easement (AE), emergent wetland development at several sites noted below, and habitat improvement measures including planting and placement of nest boxes and platforms. With the exception of the AE areas, however, vegetation conditions on the WMAs have improved substantially since their establishment. Nevertheless, continued livestock grazing on the AE lands diminishes wildlife habitat values and other functions and values of wetland and riparian communities. Grazing and trampling in AE portions of wetlands destroy protective plant cover for nesting waterfowl and interfere with nesting. Along stream corridors, livestock grazing has eroded the shoreline and has added to water pollution.

Grasslands/Pasture and Denuded Areas

Grasses occur along the North Fork Arm in drier upland areas above high banks and on

gentle slopes leading up from the bottomlands of the reservoir. Ponderosa (*Pinus ponderosa*) and lodgepole pine (*P. contorta*) often occur in association with the shrubs and grasses in this area. Grasses also predominate in the upland areas of the Lake Fork and most of the Gold Fork arms and in the Crown Point area in association with open stands of lodgepole and ponderosa pine. Vegetation on Sugarloaf Island is an upland community of a mixture of grasses and sagebrush. There are a number of conifers on the north quarter of the island. Agricultural lands to the east and north of Lake Cascade are dominated by pasture grasses (Kentucky bluegrass [*Poa pratensis*] and timothy [*Phleum pratense*]), hay, and small grains.

Overgrazing by livestock in some AE areas has reduced and weakened vegetation. The problem is most severe in drier areas with low soil fertility where plant regeneration is difficult. Several areas around the reservoir that have a light cover of grasses, sagebrush (*Artemisia* spp.), and conifers have also been substantially denuded of vegetation, mostly by off-road vehicle use, especially in the area north of Cabarton to the dam. The lack of vegetation in other areas results from the infertility of the soils. These include the exposed sandy beaches and sand bars, as well as sparsely vegetated grass and shrub areas scattered around the reservoir. Reservoir drawdown zones are also generally devoid of vegetation. Areas above full pool need to be managed to prevent further deterioration and allow for rehabilitation. An annual grass/forb community consisting of a variety of weedy annual grasses and forbs colonizes portions of the reservoir drawdown zone during late summer. These annual species tend to occur in drawdown areas with shallow slopes and are especially common on the east side of the reservoir from Sugarloaf to the north. They occupy the largest areas during relatively dry water years.

Upland Shrub Cover Types

Shrub communities on the east side of the reservoir and drier portions of the west side are characterized by big sagebrush (*Artemisia tridentata*), low sagebrush (*A. arbuscula*), and antelope bitterbrush (*Purshia tridentata*). A variety of other shrubs such as ninebark (*Physocarpus malvaceus*), serviceberry (*Amelanchier alvifolia*), hawthorn (*Crataegus douglasii*), bitter cherry (*Prunus emarginata*), mountain ash (*Sorbus* spp.), and syringa (*Philadelphus lewisii*) are scattered throughout this community, especially as elevation and precipitation increase. Common grasses, sedges, and species that occur are listed in Table 2.1-2. The table is not a complete list of plants; it is only a representation of the more common species that occur.

Conifer Forest Cover Type

The lowest elevation forest stands around the reservoir are dominated by ponderosa and lodgepole pine with a grass/forb understory. There are few places on the west side of the reservoir where the forest cover extends all the way to the shoreline. Forested areas on the slopes of West Mountain are dominated by the species listed in Table 2.1-3. The predominant Douglas-fir (*Pseudotsuga menziesii*) community has a dense forest canopy, but some places support a dense understory of shrubs, which are also listed on Table 2.1-2. Forbs and grasses common to the other forest communities, described below, are also found here but are not as abundant.

A ponderosa pine/mixed shrub community is also located on the west side of the reservoir. This community has a fairly open forest canopy dominated by ponderosa pine, Douglas-fir, grand fir (*Abies grandis*), and some lodgepole pine. The shrub understory is comprised of common chokecherry (*Prunus virginiana*), snowberry (*Symphoricarpos* sp.), syringa, mountain ash, shinyleaf spirea (*Spiraea betulifolia*), bitter cherry, and buckbrush (*Ceanothus*). Stands of quaking aspen (*Popu-*

Table 2.1-2. Upland Shrub Cover Type Species.

Common Name	Scientific Name
Grasses and sedges	
Bluebunch wheatgrass	<i>Agropyron spicatum</i>
Western wheatgrass	<i>Agropyron spicatum</i>
Idaho fescue	<i>Festuca idahoensis</i>
Needle-and-thread grass	<i>Stipa comata</i>
Sandberg's bluegrass	<i>Poa secunda</i>
Elk sedge	<i>Carex geyeri</i>
Ross sedge	<i>C. rossii</i>
Forbs	
Arrowleaf balsamroot	<i>Balsamorhiza sagittata</i>
Pacific trillium	<i>Trillium ovatum</i>
Penstemon	<i>Penstamon deustus</i>
Lupine	<i>Lupinus</i> spp.
Fireweed	<i>Epilobium angustifolium</i>
Indian paintbrush	<i>Castilleja</i> spp.
Tapertip hawkbeard	<i>Crepis acuminata</i>

Sources: Reclamation 1991a, Alexander 1998, and Steele and Geier-Hayes 1995

lus tremuloides), Rocky Mountain maple (*Acer glabrum*), alder, and red-osier dogwood (*Cornus stolonifera*) are common in the moister gullies. In the more open areas, forbs such as arrowleaf balsamroot, bracken fern (*Pteridium aquilinum*), and a variety of grasses also occur.

Along the arms of the reservoir, lodgepole pine and ponderosa pine are the dominant forest species where forest cover occurs. Sugarloaf Island supports conifers on the northwest edge. Reclamation lands in the Crown Point area are moderately forested with young and mature ponderosa pines and other conifers.

An open pine forest is common on the slopes and hills on the east side of the reservoir. This

forest is characterized by a widely dispersed, open tree canopy of ponderosa pine on the drier sites and of lodgepole pine on the wetter sites. Many of the shrubs, forbs, and grasses described above also dominate this community; however, shade-tolerant or moisture-requiring shrubs such as wild rose (*Rosa woodsii*), ninebark, chokecherry, snowberry, elderberry (*Sambucus cerulea*), and syringa are more numerous.

Overall, the amount of forest on Reclamation lands is limited. However, some of the forested areas contain diseased and dead trees that pose higher-than-normal fire hazards. Generally, these are lodgepole pines and ponderosa pines infested by western gall rust. The greatest concentration of dead and dying

Table 2.1-3. Conifer Forest Cover Type Species.

Common Name	Scientific Name
West Slope Forested Areas	
Douglas-fir	<i>Pseudotsuga menziesii</i>
Grand fir	<i>Abies grandis</i>
Englemann spruce	<i>Picea engelmannii</i>
Western larch	<i>Larix occidentalis</i>
Ponderosa pine	<i>Pinus ponderosa</i>
Lodgepole pine	<i>Pinus contorta</i>
Quaking aspen	<i>Populus tremuloides</i>
Dominant Douglas-Fir Community	
Ninebark	<i>Physocarpus malvaceus</i>
Rocky Mountain maple	<i>Acer glabrum</i>
Western serviceberry	<i>Amelanchier alvifolia</i>
Common snowberry	<i>Symphoricarpos albus</i>
Mountain-ash	<i>Sorbus</i> spp.
Shinyleaf spirea	<i>Spiraea betulifolia</i>

Sources: Reclamation 1991a, Alexander 1998, and Steele and Geier-Hayes 1995

trees is in the Boulder Creek Arm. During the last 5 years, Reclamation has contracted for commercial thinning and slash burning in infested areas. Dead and dying trees have not been made available to the public as firewood because of the lack of staffing necessary to monitor woodcutting areas and the required burning of slash piles left by woodcutters.

Rare, Threatened, and Endangered Plant Species

Two species considered rare by the Idaho Conservation Data Center occur about 2 miles west of the reservoir on land managed by the USFS, Payette National Forest. The tall swamp onion (*Allium madidum*) generally occurs between 3,000 and 6,500 feet elevation in vernal wet meadows, flats, draws, and gentle slopes along creeks and drainages. Populations occur in meadows and coniferous forest openings that are wet during the spring and dry to the surface by late summer or early fall. The species appears to be restricted to basalt-derived substrates. Some basalt-derived substrates are present on Reclamation lands, and the other habitat conditions may be suitable in some of the WMAs. However, no tall swamp onions are known to occur on Reclamation lands.

The giant helleborine (*Epipactis gigantea*) typically grows in moist meadows with scattered willows. It is associated with calcareous habitats throughout its range. Within the Rocky Mountains it is usually associated with warm springs. Wetlands in the Hot Springs Creek area may provide suitable habitat for this species. However, no giant helleborines are known to occur on Reclamation lands.

The Ute ladies'-tresses orchid (*Spiranthes diluvialis*) is the only Federally protected plant species that may occur near Lake Cascade. It typically occupies floodplains and wet meadows with little overhanging shrub or tree canopy. Ute ladies' tresses orchids have been found in southeast Idaho and eastern Washington and may occur in suitable habitats

between these locations. No searches for this species have been conducted on Reclamation lands. Field surveys would need to be conducted at the sites of any future land-disturbing activities within wetlands or riparian communities on Reclamation lands.

2.1.8 Fish and Wildlife

The Idaho Department of Fish and Game (IDFG) and the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (FWS) assist Reclamation in managing fish and wildlife resources. The Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act, the Endangered Species Act, and the NEPA provide authority and guidance for Reclamation as a Federal agency to protect, conserve, and enhance wildlife and fisheries resources.

Fish

Lake Cascade is one of three Reclamation impoundments in the Payette River Basin and was formed by damming the North Fork Payette River. The reservoir provides a mixed fishery (both cold water and warm water species) and is one of the most heavily fished waters in the state (IDFG 1996). In addition to recreational benefits, the reservoir fishery is also the main source of prey for eagles, ospreys, otters, and other wildlife. Associated with the reservoir are the fisheries resources of its four main tributaries, the North Fork Payette River, the Lake Fork River, Gold Fork River, and Willow Creek. These tributaries, along with numerous smaller ones, also provide recreational fishing opportunities as well as forage for local wildlife.

Reservoir Fishery

Lake Cascade is a heavily used mixed fishery. The primary species found in the reservoir are listed in Table 2.1-4.

Trout and salmon populations are supplemented through stocking programs by IDFG (pers. comm. D. Anderson, Fishery Manager,

Table 2.1-4. Game and Non-Game Fish Species Found in Lake Cascade.

Common Name	Scientific Name
Cold Water Game Species	
Hatchery rainbow trout	<i>Oncorhynchus mykiss</i>
Redband trout	<i>Oncorhynchus mykiss gairdneri</i>
Kokanee salmon	<i>Oncorhynchus nerka kennerlyi</i>
Coho salmon (land locked)	<i>Oncorhynchus kisutch</i>
Mountain whitefish	<i>Prosopium williamsoni</i>
Warm Water Game Species	
Smallmouth bass	<i>Micropterus dolomieu</i>
Black crappie	<i>Pomoxis nigromaculatus</i>
Tiger muskie (sterile northern pike hybrid with muskellunge)	<i>Esox lucius x E. Masquinongy</i>
Yellow perch	<i>Perca flavescens</i>
Channel catfish	<i>Ictalurus punctatus</i>
Black bullhead	<i>Amerurus melas</i>
Brown bullhead	<i>Amerurus nebulosus</i>
Pumpkinseed	<i>Lepomis gibbosus</i>
Non-Game Fish	
Northern pikeminnow (formerly called northern squawfish)	<i>Ptychocheilus oregonensis</i>
Large-scale sucker	<i>Catostomidae macrocheilus</i>

Source: Simpson and Wallace 1978

IDFG, McCall, Idaho, April 26, 1999). At one time, the reservoir had some of the most productive yellow perch (*Perca flavescens*) fishing in the state, with perch comprising over 75% of the total annual catch in the reservoir. Since 1996, however, perch have almost disappeared from the reservoir. IDFG has conducted studies to determine the cause of the population decline and determined that the primary reason has been due to predation on the perch by pikeminnow (*Ptychocheilus oregonensis*) and suckers (*Catostomidae macrocheilus*) (IDFG 2000). In spring 2001, IDFG initiated efforts to reduce these species by installing fish weirs (traps) at specific reservoir tributaries to trap and stop them from entering Lake Cascade. All of the trapped pikeminnow and suckers will be removed from these waterways, thereby reducing these populations and hopefully allowing for the increase in the perch population over time (McCall-Times Advocate, May 9, 2001).

Lake Cascade is open to fishing all year. Sport fishing activity focuses primarily on rainbow trout (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*) during spring and fall. Summer and winter fishing formerly focused on perch. However, since perch populations have declined, summer fishing is now focused on other warm water species. Winter fishing opportunities on the res-

ervoir are limited since the decline of the perch fishery.

Spawning conditions for warm water game and non-game fish in the reservoir are generally good. Shoreline gravels, rocks, and vegetation usually remain inundated long enough for spawning, egg development, and fry emergence to occur. The cold water species and some non-game species, such as the northern pikeminnow, primarily spawn in the tributaries.

Lake Cascade has the potential to provide good rearing habitat for both warm and cold water fish. The reservoir inundates a broad, flat valley and has relatively flat underwater topography. The existing shallow profile of the reservoir is exaggerated by periodic draw-downs. Even with annual fluctuations, the large, shallow shoreline zone is productive for benthic organisms and some aquatic vegetation. However, this high productivity, coupled with the shallow reservoir profile and watershed-wide nutrient inputs, has resulted in periodic poor water quality conditions in the reservoir. The primary hazards to fish as a result of the poor water quality are low dissolved oxygen levels during winter and summer months, and elevated water temperatures in

the late summer. Section 2.1.4, Water Quality, has a complete description of these issues.

Low oxygen levels and elevated temperatures are believed to be the contributing factors to fish kills that have periodically occurred in the reservoir. These fish kills have included rainbow trout, coho salmon (*O. kisutch*), and yellow perch. As previously discussed, the most recent substantial fish kill occurred in 1994, when a large number of juvenile yellow perch died. Since then, no strong recruitment of yellow perch has been documented (pers. comm. D. Anderson, Fishery Manager, Idaho Department of Fish and Game, McCall, Idaho, April 26, 1999).

Space limitations as a result of the reservoir drawdowns are also a concern for the reservoir fishery. Reservoir drawdowns result in a limited area for fish, limiting habitat for refuge from extreme conditions. Low reservoir levels and low late summer flows in the main tributaries can limit fish access to refuge areas in these tributaries, where water is more highly oxygenated and possibly cooler (pers. comm. D. Anderson, Fishery Manager, IDFG, McCall, Idaho, April 26, 1999). Also, because the average depth of the reservoir is only about 25 feet at full pool, low reservoir levels can result in depths of only a few feet throughout much of the reservoir. This limits the amount of cool water habitat in late summer and can result in areas of stagnant water with low oxygen levels, particularly in the southern portion of the reservoir (pers. comm., T. Dombrowski, IDEQ, Cascade, Idaho, April 23, 1999).

Currently, Reclamation maintains a minimum pool of 293,956 acre-feet during the winter under an administrative decision. This minimum pool level was developed in response to IDFG research results and is intended to minimize winter oxygen problems (D. Anderson, Fishery Manager, IDFG, McCall, Idaho, April 26, 1999).

Tributary Fishery

Like Lake Cascade, the tributaries provide recreational fishing opportunities, forage for wildlife, and important spawning and refuge habitat for the cold water species of the reservoir. Species from the reservoir using the tributaries for rearing and spawning include rainbow trout, coho and kokanee salmon (*O. nerka*), and northern pikeminnow. Warm water reservoir species may also occasionally be found in the tributaries, but their use is probably limited. The main tributaries also have resident populations of cold water species, which include rainbow trout, mountain whitefish (*Prosopium williamsoni*), and northern pikeminnow. It is also possible that one or more of these tributaries supports native populations of redband trout (a subspecies of rainbow trout), but this has yet to be verified (pers. comm., D. Anderson, Fishery Manager, IDFG, McCall, Idaho, April 26, 1999).

Unlike the reservoir, the major tributaries are closed to fishing during the spring and fall spawning period upstream of slack water reservoir areas. This closure protects spawning fish and helps maximize production from the tributaries.

The primary ecological problems associated with the reservoir tributaries are fish access to spawning and refuge habitat, water quality, and water quantity. Fish access is limited or blocked by irrigation diversions and road culverts on many of the tributaries. Water quality is impacted by forest and agricultural drainage, urban runoff, onsite waste disposal (septic tanks), and direct treated wastewater discharges from the McCall wastewater treatment plant and the fish hatchery. Water quantity is also impacted through agricultural diversions, since no minimum flows are currently established in any of the tributaries.

The Gold Fork River has the greatest potential for wild fish production in the Lake Cascade drainage. However, fish access to most of this river is blocked by an irrigation diversion lo-

cated 4 miles upstream of the reservoir. Habitat in small tributary streams is critical, especially when the reservoir water quality conditions become poor in late summer. Several tributaries of special habitat importance include the following:

- Willow Creek (at the south end);
- Hurd Creek;
- French Creek;
- Poison (Rock) Creek;
- Campbell Creek; and
- Van Wyck Creek.

Willow, Hurd, and Rock creeks probably have the greatest potential for salmonid reproduction of all the west side tributaries. Spawning in all of these (with the exception of Willow Creek) is limited to near-mouth areas because of the steep stream gradient and poorly strewn substrate. Fish also have difficulty passing through some road culverts.

Fisheries Management Considerations

Lake Cascade and its tributaries have the potential to provide excellent recreational fishing opportunities for a variety of species. However, several factors currently limit this potential. The primary factor is water quality in the reservoir and the tributaries. To address this issue, Reclamation has successfully implemented a higher winter minimum pool that may have minimized or eliminated winter fish kills. Maintaining a higher winter pool has been possible because of recent wet years. Reclamation has recently maintained summer minimum pools above the 293,956 acre-feet administrative pool agreement. For the tributaries in the watershed, IDEQ has instituted a draft TMDL requirement that should result in a 37% reduction in nutrient loading to the streams, and eventually the reservoir, over a 5-year period (IDEQ 1998a).

Access to spawning areas may also be an important limiting factor for reservoir and tribu-

ary fisheries. Currently, none of the diversions on any of the tributaries have fish ladders (the North Fork Payette River is the only major tributary without diversions), and none are currently proposed. In addition to access problems, these diversions (except one) are not screened. Fish that otherwise would be recruited to the reservoir or lower portions of the tributaries may be lost into irrigation canals. To address this issue, IDFG has recently completed a pilot screening project on Mulholland ditch. If this proves successful and cost-effective, some irrigation districts have expressed interest in screening projects (pers. comm., D. Anderson, Fishery Manager, Idaho Department of Fish and Game, McCall, Idaho, April 26, 1999).

Flow in the tributaries and into the reservoir can compound water quality and access issues. As stated above, no minimum flows are required in the tributaries, and overland return flow can constitute the majority of the streamflows during late summer. Overland return flow quickly reaches ambient air temperature and collects large amounts of nutrients.

Only some of the above issues are under Reclamation's management authority. Addressing all of the issues would require coordination among IDFG, IDEQ, Reclamation, and private landowners throughout the basin. The IDFG's general management objectives for waters in the Payette River Basin, which apply to Lake Cascade and its main tributaries, are listed in Table 2.1-5.

Wildlife

Six important WMAs are located around Lake Cascade. These are listed below and are shown on [Figure 2.1-2](#): (1) Hot Springs Creek WMA (includes Sugarloaf Island); (2) Gold Fork WMA; Lake Fork WMA; North Fork Payette WMA; Duck Creek WMA; and Willow Creek WMA. These generally correspond with the WMAs established as part of the 1991 RMP.

Table 2.1-5. IDFG General Management Objectives for Waters in the Payette River Basin.

Objective	Program
Provide a diversity of fishing opportunities within the Payette River drainage.	<p>Zone the stream areas to concentrate hatchery catchable stocking in locations where the highest return to creel would occur.</p> <p>Manage for wild trout where habitat and fish populations would sustain an acceptable fishery.</p> <p>Manage for increased catch rates and size in selected stream reaches using quality trout regulations.</p> <p>Stock appropriate strains of trout in natural production areas to better use the rearing capacity and provide larger and more desirable fish.</p> <p>Improve land use management by working with Federal, state, and private landowners on proper land uses to increase soil stability in the drainage.</p>
Assess the potential for securing stream maintenance flows to protect fisheries on the North Fork Payette River, Lake Fork Creek, and other tributaries.	Gather needed biological and economic information for the Idaho Water Resource Board to justify pursuing stream maintenance flows for fish and wildlife protection.
Maintain riparian and floodplain values for fish and public access.	Work with Valley County and landowners to provide public access to the North Fork Payette River.

Source: IDFG 1996

The primary reason for establishing the WMAs was to preserve long-term, viable habitat for waterfowl, birds of prey, mammals, and other wildlife. This is accomplished by protecting important wildlife habitat and managing conflicting uses. Each WMA has an active Habitat Improvement Plan (HIP) that describes implemented or planned actions. These actions vary by WMA but typically include the following:

- Fencing to exclude livestock and vehicles;
- Habitat improvement measures;
- Information and education programs; and
- Development of facilities for compatible uses, such as Nordic skiing.

Several of these areas also include important habitats for bald eagles (*Haliaeetus leucocephalus*) as described in the Cascade Reservoir Bald Eagle Management Plan (BEMP) prepared by the FWS, USFS, and Reclamation in 1990 (USFS et al. 1990).

The WMAs also provide habitat, such as forage, shelter, and reproduction sites, for a number of other wildlife species. The most crucial, abundant, and sensitive of these habitats are the riparian areas and wetlands. The emergent vegetation, adjacent wet meadows, swales, mudflats, and sandbars are critical as

nesting, feeding, and loafing habitat for waterfowl, shorebirds, and wading birds. FWS (1990) indicates that 151 species of birds, 47 mammal species, 8 amphibian, and 5 reptile species are found in the vicinity of Lake Cascade.

Birds

Generally, in dry climates, many studies have shown that as many as 80% of all wildlife species depend partly or wholly on wetland and riparian communities for their survival. A few of the many species of water-oriented birds reported inhabiting the Lake Cascade area during the breeding season or during migration are listed in Table 2.1-6. This is not a complete species list but represents the variety of water-oriented birds found at the reservoir. Lake Cascade is an important migration staging and resting area for water-oriented birds flying south in October. Birds generally flock in separate masses of 100 to 200 birds each according to species. Several of these species, such as dabbling ducks, feed on small grains harvested in fields east of the reservoir, then return to the reservoir for loafing. Shorebirds also use the area as a rest stop during migration. Because of its high elevation, Lake Cascade functions mainly for the initial congregation of migrating birds during the fall. Birds move quickly to lower elevation waters, such

Table 2.1-6. Water-Oriented Birds Inhabiting the Lake Cascade RMP Area.

Common Name	Scientific Name
Bald eagle	<i>Haliaeetus leucocephalus</i>
Several species of gulls	<i>Larus</i> spp.
American avocet	<i>Recurvirostra americana</i>
Osprey	<i>Pandion haliaetus</i>
Long-billed curlew	<i>Numenius americanus</i>
White pelican	<i>Pelecanus erythrorhynchos</i>
Mallard	<i>Anas platyrhynchos</i>
Pintail	<i>Anas acuta</i>
Western grebe	<i>Aechmophorus occidentalis</i>
Common merganser	<i>Mergus merganser</i>
American wigeon	<i>Anas americana</i>
Great blue heron	<i>Ardea herodias</i>
Common loon	<i>Gavia immer</i>
Black-necked stilt	<i>Himantopus mexicanus</i>
Tundra swan	<i>Cygnus columbianus</i>
Canada goose	<i>Branta canadensis</i>
Snow goose	<i>Chen caerulescens</i>
Killdeer	<i>Charadrius vociferus</i>
Lesser yellowlegs	<i>Tringa melanoleuca</i>
Spotted sandpiper	<i>Actitis macularia</i>
Wilson's phalarope	<i>Phalaropus tricolor</i>

Sources: Reclamation 1991a, FWS 1990, and Groves et al. 1997

as Lake Lowell, where larger congregations occur (Reclamation 1991a).

The largest wetland areas are located at Willow Creek, Mallard Bay, Hot Springs Creek, and the upper arms of the reservoir. Canada geese congregate around the Willow Creek and Mallard Bay wetlands in the spring and early fall. They also occur at the Hot Springs Creek wetlands, along with feeding herons. Canada geese (*Branta canadensis*) also feed extensively on the annual grasses and forbs that colonize portions of the reservoir draw-down zone during late summer and early fall. During spring migration, snow geese (*Chen caerulescens*) and tundra swans (*Cygnus columbianus*) use Sugarloaf Island and adjacent areas. Directly west of Sugarloaf on the western shore of the reservoir, the Mallard Bay wetlands support a colony of nesting western grebes (*Aechmophorus occidentalis*). Common loons (*Gavia immer*), a species of special concern that have similar habitat requirements as the western grebe, have also been sighted in this wetland, although no nests have been found, possibly because this species needs seclusion. Long-billed curlews (*Numenius americanus*),

a more upland shorebird, were reported to nest in the area in 1991 (Reclamation 1991a).

Conversations with local agency biologists could not confirm if curlews still nest in the area. Pelicans (*Pelecanus* sp.) feed in the general vicinity of Mallard Bay and Hot Springs Creek, along with Canada geese and great blue herons (*Ardea herodias*), during the spring, summer, and early fall. Most of these water-oriented birds are sensitive to disturbance during the nesting and rearing season between mid-March and the end of June.

The upper arms of the reservoir support the greatest abundance and diversity of wildlife because of the intermingled mosaic of habitat types. The flooded river meanders from an undulating shoreline with its many inlets, coves, channels, and edges, and few conflicting human activities. These areas provide the seclusion needed for especially sensitive species such as the common loon. Great blue herons have established a large rookery in a stand of lodgepole pines at the north end of the North Fork Arm; herons generally require

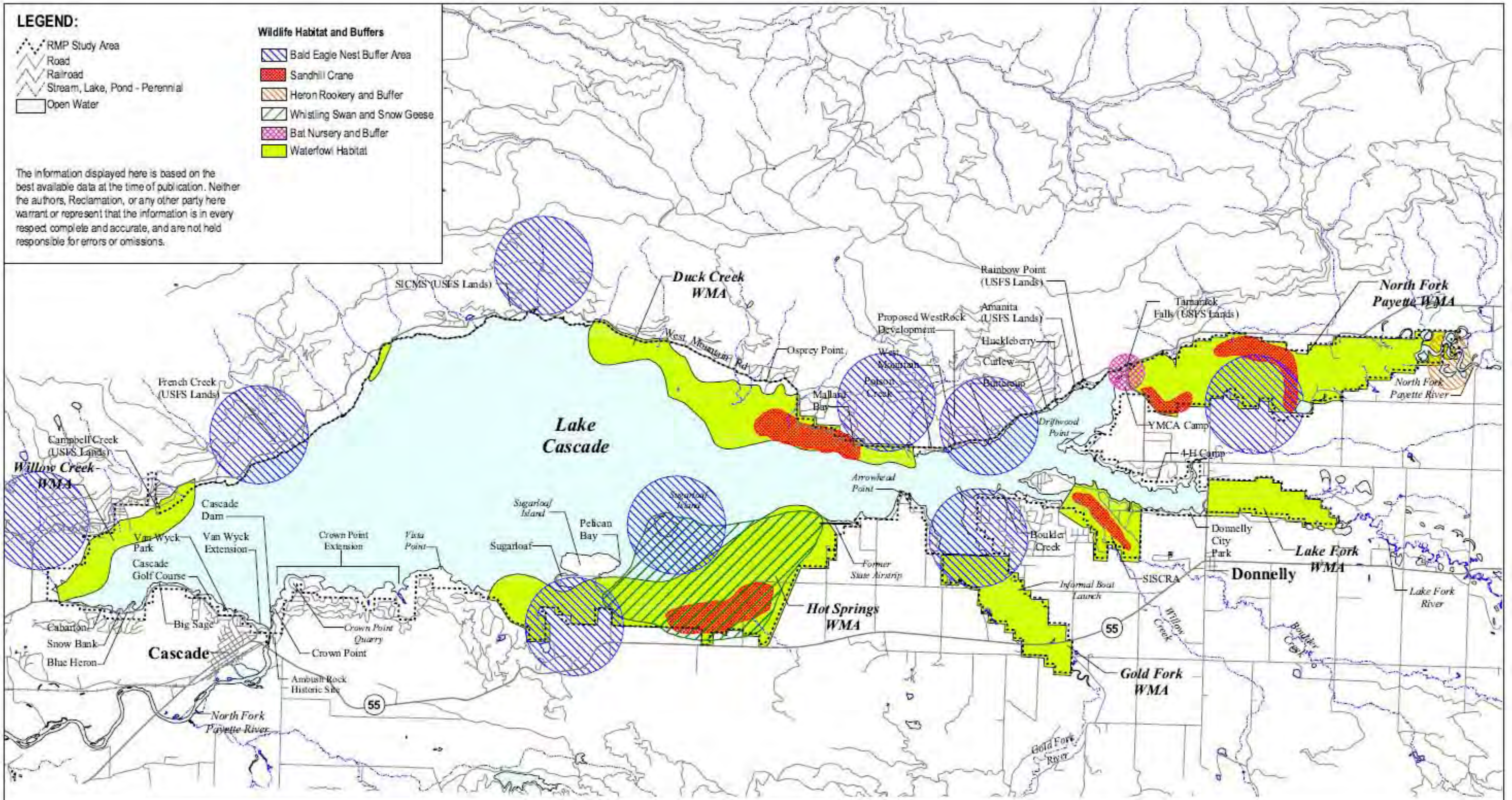
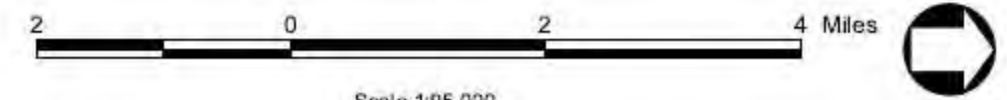


Figure 2.1-2

Primary Wildlife Habitat and Buffers



Scale 1:95,000

Source: USBR, 2000; EDAW, 2001

P: BE317.01/GIS/APRIC_RMP_2_APR

an area with little or no disturbance within about 1/2 mile of their rookery. Water level fluctuations pose a problem for nesting waterfowl along the reservoir shoreline. Birds build nests along the waterline that may be flooded as water levels increase in the late spring. Habitat enhancement at the WMAs alleviates part of this problem by providing additional nesting habitat, but water level fluctuations will continue to pose problems along the shoreline. IDFG believes this problem can be solved by digging potholes along the high water line, or creating offshore islands and providing side channel ponds in the arms of the reservoir.

In addition to water-oriented birds, numerous neotropical migrants are common, especially in the upper arms of the reservoir. Species that may be observed in the area are listed on Table 2.1-7.

Blue (*Dendragapus obscurus*), ruffed (*Bonasa umbellus*), and spruce grouse (*D. canadensis*) occur in the forested mountain areas. The conifers west of the reservoir also provide suitable habitat for cavity-dependent birds species, such as pileated woodpecker (*Dryocopus pileatus*), Lewis' woodpecker (*Melanerpes lewis*), wrens (*Troglodytes* spp.), and

nuthatches (*Sitta* sp.). Table 2.1-8 lists these forested-mountain and cavity-dependent species as well as the raptors commonly found in the Cascade area.

Lake Cascade raptor populations include great-horned owls (*Bubo virginianus*), especially in the upper arms of the reservoir. A few great gray owls (*Strix nebulosa*) also inhabit the area north of Donnelly along the east side of the reservoir throughout the year (pers. comm., L. Powers Biology Professor, Northwest Nazarine University, Nampa, Idaho, July 14, 1999). Dr. Powers indicated that three pairs consistently nested in this general area in the mid to late 1980s. However, in 1998, only one nesting pair was found following extensive efforts. Great gray owls need forest edges for hunting with dense timber stands nearby for thermoregulation and nesting. Powers suggested that habitat fragmentation resulting from summer home development and wood cutting has reduced the size and number of dense forest stands as well as the density of trees in remaining stands, thereby degrading habitat quality. Summer heat stress is also a problem for this species at relatively low elevations, especially as the dense forest canopy is opened.

Table 2.1-7. Neotropical Migrants Common in the Lake Cascade RMP Area.

Common Name	Scientific Name
Evening grosbeak	<i>Coccothraustes vespertinus</i>
Tree swallow	<i>Tachycineta bicolor</i>
Dipper	<i>Cinclus mexicanus</i>
Gray jay	<i>Perisoreus canadensis</i>
Western kingbird	<i>Tyrannus verticalis</i>
Dark-eyed junco	<i>Junco hyemalis</i>
Mountain chickadee	<i>Parus gambeli</i>
Vesper sparrow	<i>Poocetes gramineus</i>
Chipping sparrow	<i>Spizella passerina</i>
Mountain bluebird	<i>Sialia currucoides</i>
Belted kingfisher	<i>Ceryle alcyon</i>
Steller's jay	<i>Cyanocitta stelleri</i>
Calliope hummingbird	<i>Stellula calliope</i>
Yellow-rumped warbler	<i>Dendroica coronata</i>
Yellow warbler	<i>Dendroica petechia</i>

Sources: Reclamation 1991a, FWS 1990, and Groves et al. 1997

Table 2.1-8. Other Bird Species Found at the Cascade Lake RMP Study Area.

Common Name	Scientific Name
Forested-Mountain Species	
Blue grouse	<i>Dendragapus obscurus</i>
Ruffed grouse	<i>Bonasa umbellus</i>
Spruce grouse	<i>Dendragapus canadensis</i>
Cavity-Dependent Species	
Pileated woodpecker	<i>Dryocopus pileatus</i>
Lewis' woodpecker	<i>Melanerpes lewis</i>
Wrens	<i>Troglodytes</i> spp.
Nuthatches	<i>Sitta</i> spp.
Raptors	
Red-tailed hawk	<i>Buteo jamaicensis</i>
Rough-legged hawk (during winter)	<i>Buteo lagopus</i>
Northern harrier	<i>Circus cyaneus</i>
American kestrel	<i>Falco sparverius</i>
Northern goshawk	<i>Accipiter gentilis</i>
Short-eared owl	<i>Asio flammeus</i>
Long-eared owl	<i>Asio otus</i>
Great-horned owls	<i>Bubo virginianus</i>
Great gray owls	<i>Strix nebulosa</i>
Osprey	<i>Pandion haliaetus</i>

Sources: Reclamation 1991a, FWS 1990, and Groves et al. 1997

One other raptor of particular interest at Lake Cascade is the osprey (*Pandion haliaetus*). Osprey numbers have increased considerably since Cascade Dam was completed and the reservoir filled. This expansion is the result of several factors, including prohibiting the use of long-lived pesticides, erection of nesting platforms, and a productive fishery in Lake Cascade. The first intensive surveys to determine osprey status were conducted between 1978 and 1980 (Van Daele et al. 1980). This study found that the valley area supported approximately 50 nesting pairs with approximately 30 nesting pairs observed in the immediate vicinity of the reservoir (Reclamation 1991a). By 1989, the number of nesting pairs had increased to over 90 with 69 pairs nesting at Lake Cascade. Although no firm count is available, as many as 90 pairs may nest in the immediate vicinity of the reservoir. Nesting concentrations are highest where artificial nesting platforms have been erected around the reservoir. Nests are built on snags (58%), live trees, power poles, and artificial platforms (20%) with concentrations in the Duck, Gold Fork, and Willow Creek areas (FWS 1990). Ospreys are most sensitive to disturbance early in the nesting season from mid-April

through mid-July. A no disturbance buffer area of 1/4- to 3/4-mile radius around a nest is generally recognized as the area needed to provide effective protection. However, many of the osprey at Lake Cascade have demonstrated their adaptability to certain types of human activity, with several nests located next to roads. Ospreys have shown a high degree of tolerance of high speed highway traffic as long as vehicles move quickly past the nest site.

The peregrine falcon (*Falco peregrinus*), which was de-listed July 1999, has been successfully released several times at a site 11 miles away from the reservoir in Scott Valley, east of the town of Cascade. There have been summer sightings of peregrines in the Duck Creek area where their primary prey base, waterfowl, are abundant. Peregrines are anticipated to nest in the cliffs and ledges along West Mountain where appropriate habitat is available (Reclamation 1991a). Peregrines are especially sensitive to disturbance during nesting and rearing periods that occur between mid-March and the end of July. A 1-mile, year-long, no disturbance radius around nests are considered appropriate to protect this e-

covering species. No peregrines are known to nest in the vicinity of Lake Cascade (Levine et al. 1998).

Amphibians and Reptiles

Amphibians and reptiles typically found in the study area are listed in Table 2.1-9.

The former river meanders of the North Fork, Lake Fork, and Gold Fork arms of the reservoir provide high quality habitat for amphibians. Populations of many frog species have apparently suffered declines on a global scale in recent years, making all suitable habitat especially important.

Mammals

Small mammals that commonly occur in the vicinity of Lake Cascade are listed on Table 2.1-10. Terrestrial small mammals provide an important food supply for area predators. A bat roost (species unidentified) is located under a bridge over one of the reservoir arms. The reservoir arms also provide high quality habitat for furbearers such as beaver (*Castor canadensis*), river otter (*Lutra canadensis*), muskrat (*Ondatra zibethicus*), mink (*Mustela vison*), badger (*Taxidea taxus*), raccoon (*Procyon lotor*), coyote (*Canis latrans*), striped and spotted skunk (*Mephitis mephitis*, *Spilogale putorius*), long-tailed weasel (*Mustela frenata*), and red fox (*Bulpes vulpes*) (listed on Table 2.1-11). Red fox are common throughout the Lake Cascade area.

River otters forage extensively along the northern drainages that flow into the reservoir; the North Fork of the Payette River and Gold Fork, Lake Fork, and Boulder creeks are used most extensively (Melquist and Hornocker 1983). Melquist and Hornocker’s study indicated that fish are the most important prey item of otters, occurring in 93 to 100% of fecal samples (FWS 1990). Larger mammals are less common but are present in the area and listed in Table 2.1-11. White-tailed deer (*Odocoileus virginianus*) occur in riparian areas, mostly in the North Fork river bottom, and a few elk (*Cervus elaphus*) may also forage in the reservoir area (Reclamation 1991a). Elk and mule deer (*Odocoileus virginianus*) use the dense timber and wet meadow complexes of West Mountain (immediately west of Lake Cascade) during the spring and summer. During late November, these species migrate west into the Weiser River drainage for the winter. Deer also use the southern end of the reservoir and the Hot Springs WMA as winter habitat, and a few deer and elk may winter in the Crown Point area where there is a good bitterbrush stand.

This area, on the east side of the reservoir, has less snow and is warmer because of its westerly aspect.

The west shoreline is not good winter range because of its colder, east-facing exposure and greater accumulation of snow, although some wintering may occur in mild winters. The Willow Creek area is also a wintering ground

Table 2.1-9. Amphibians and Reptiles Found in the Lake Cascade RMP Area.

Common Name	Scientific Name
Amphibians	
Long-toed salamander	<i>Ambystoma macrodactylum columbianum</i>
Western toad	<i>Bufo boreas</i>
Pacific chorus frog	<i>Hyla regilla</i>
Spotted frog	<i>Rana luteiventris</i>
Reptiles	
Rubber boa	<i>Charina bottae</i>
Gopher snake	<i>Pituophis melanoleucus deserticola</i>
Common garter snake	<i>Thamnophis sirtalis</i>
Western garter snake	<i>Thamnophis elegans</i>

Sources: Reclamation 1991a, FWS 1990, and Groves et al. 1997

Table 2.1-10. Small Mammal Species Present in the Lake Cascade RMP Area.

Common Name	Scientific Name
Masked shrew	<i>Sorex cinereus</i>
Long-legged brown bat	<i>Myotis volans</i>
Montane meadow mouse	<i>Microtus montanus</i>
Deer mouse	<i>Peromyscus maniculatus</i>
Golden-mantled ground squirrel	<i>Spermophilus lateralis</i>
Red squirrel	<i>Tamiasciurus hudsonicus</i>
Snowshoe hare	<i>Lepus americanus</i>
Yellow-bellied marmot	<i>Marmota flaviventris</i>
Mountain cottontail	<i>Sylvilagus nuttallii</i>
Yellow pine chipmunk	<i>Eutamias amoenus</i>
Porcupine	<i>Erethizon dorsatum</i>

Sources: Reclamation 1991a, FWS 1990, and Groves et al. 1997

for a few elk. Occasionally, a small number of elk swim across the reservoir during their annual migration to and from winter ranges in the west. Most elk summering on West Mountain migrate to the west to the Weiser River drainage for the winter. Moose (*Alces alces*) are only occasionally observed passing through the area; there is no resident population (FWS 1990). Mountain lion (*Felis concolor*), bobcat (*Lynx rufus*), and pine marten (*Martes americana*) occur in the mountains to the west of the reservoir but rarely occur in the valley.

Black bears (*Ursus americanus*) are nomadic, with their movements depending largely on berry production of forest shrubs, one of their main sources of food. Black bears generally stay in the forested areas on West Mountain except during dry, poor berry years. The North Fork of the Payette is a travel corridor for bears.



Photo 2-3. Rocky Mountain Elk

Big game hunting on Reclamation lands is not encouraged because of the potential danger to adjacent residents. However, Reclamation has no enforcement authority with regard to hunting except in campground areas. The IDFG has full authority and responsibility and will cooperate with Reclamation if a hazard is shown to exist. Gold Fork and Sugarloaf are the primary hunting areas for waterfowl. Waterfowl hunting is safer in these areas because fewer homes are located along the shore.

Federally Listed Fish and Wildlife Species

Bald Eagle

The FWS recently determined that bald eagles are still a threatened species in Idaho. Like ospreys, the nesting bald eagle population at Lake Cascade has also increased. The first bald eagle nest was discovered in the reservoir area in 1976. There are now eight known active bald eagle nests around the reservoir, with six pairs on the west side and two on the east. Three pairs also nest along the North Fork of the Payette River within a few miles to the south of the reservoir (Beals and Melquist 1998). There are also two bald eagle nests along the Payette River between Lake Cascade and McCall.

The 1990 Cascade Reservoir BEMP provides recommendations on recreation use, timber management, livestock management, eutrophication, areas exempted from eagle manag-

Table 2.1-11. Furbearers and Large Mammals Found in the Lake Cascade RMP Area.

Common Name	Scientific Name
Furbearers	
Beaver	<i>Castor canadensis</i>
Voles	<i>Microtus spp.</i>
River otter	<i>Lutra canadensis</i>
Muskrat	<i>Ondatra zibethicus</i>
Mink	<i>Mustela vison</i>
Badger	<i>Taxidea taxus</i>
Raccoon	<i>Procyon lotor</i>
Coyote	<i>Canis latrans</i>
Striped skunk	<i>Mephitis mephitis</i>
Spotted skunk	<i>Spilogale putorius</i>
Long-tailed weasel	<i>Mustela frenata</i>
Red fox	<i>Vulpes vulpes</i>
Large Mammals	
White-tailed deer	<i>Odocoileus virginianus</i>
Elk	<i>Cervus elaphus</i>
Moose	<i>Alces alces</i>
Mule deer	<i>Odocoileus hemionus</i>

Sources: Reclamation 1991a, FWS, 1990, and Groves et al. 1997

ment, chemical use, control of pesticides, and an annual interagency evaluation of wildlife management resources at the reservoir. The majority of those recommendations were incorporated into the 1991 RMP.

Eagle territories include nest sites, perch trees, and foraging areas. Eagles typically nest in isolated, mixed-aged timber in codominant or dominant trees with a clear flight path to feeding areas; in this case, feeding areas include the reservoir. Management for protection requires a 3/4-mile no disturbance radius around the nest throughout the year, but important habitat areas extend throughout the reservoir, especially along the west shoreline outside of developed sites. Human presence interferes with hunting behavior of bald eagles, although the degree to which their behavior is affected varies for individual eagles. There have been many reports of eagles diving for fish near boats. Nesting behavior, however, is more defensive and subject to disturbance.

Fish throughout the reservoir provide the primary prey for the bald eagle. In the spring, ice melts first in the Hot Spring Creek area, exposing live fish to capture. Also, winter-killed fish begin to wash up along the

shoreline. As the reservoir thaws and the readily available supply of dead fish is depleted, bald eagles switch to live fish again and to shorebirds and waterfowl. A late summer fish die-off resulting from warm temperatures and oxygen depletion again supplies dead fish for sustenance. Suckers (*Catostomidae*) and bullheads (*Ictalurus* sp.) congregating in shallow bays at this time provide a source of live fish.

The FWS is concerned about the protection of the eagle foraging area that includes the open water area and wetlands of Lake Cascade and all the land west to an elevation of 6,500 feet on West Mountain between Poison Creek and the Van Wyck Trail. Some locations for potential recreation areas are restrained by the bald eagle recovery goals and the proposed terms and conditions for bald eagle protection specified by the FWS for the proposed WestRock Resort.

Canada Lynx

The FWS letter listing species protected under the ESA includes the lynx (*Lynx canadensis*), which was recently listed as a threatened species (see Appendix B). Idaho is near the

southern limits of the lynx range. Mountainous regions supporting stands of spruce (*Picea* sp.) and fir (*Abies* sp.), Douglas-fir, and lodgepole pine are generally considered to be suitable lynx habitat (Ruggiero et al. 1999). Snowshoe hares represent the lynx primary prey (Hall 1981) and red squirrels (*Tamiasciurus hudsonicus*) are an important alternate prey when hares are scarce (Ruggiero et al. 1999). USFS lands immediately west of Lake Cascade and Reclamation lands along the North Fork of the Payette River may provide suitable lynx habitat based on the tree species present and the relatively undisturbed nature of those areas. Snowshoe hares are probably present in both areas, and red squirrels are present on the USFS lands.

The WestRock Resort Wildlife Habitat Conservation Plan (WestRock 2000) states that lynx are not known to be present in their project area and that the nearest recent lynx records are from about 20 miles to the east of Lake Cascade. WestRock (2000), citing an unpublished USFS report, also states that the availability of prey for lynx in the West Mountain area is considered low when compared to other areas of the Cascade Ranger District of the Boise National Forest.

Potential denning habitat is located 6 to 7 miles northeast of Lake Cascade in the Sloan Creek and Kennally Creek watersheds, which are tributaries of the Gold Fork River. In addition, suitable foraging and denning habitats have been identified west of Lake Cascade on the National Forest. USFS has ongoing efforts to determine whether lynx are present and how this species uses habitats in the area. Lynx have been reported, but not confirmed, within the West Mountain lynx analysis units west of Lake Cascade, and a lynx track was documented in December 1999 in the Deadwood drainage southeast of the lake (USDA-Payette National Forest 2000; USDA-Boise National Forest 2000).

Lynx are generally secretive and rarely venture into populated areas. However, hare

populations are cyclic on a 10- to 11-year cycle. Lynx may move into lower elevation, more populated areas during periods when low hare numbers drop below 0.5 hares per hectare (Ward and Krebs 1985). This movement could result in lynx occasionally traveling through and foraging on Reclamation lands, but this occurrence would probably be rare.

Gray Wolf

The gray wolf (*Canis lupus*) is classified as an experimental non-essential population throughout most of Idaho, including the Lake Cascade area (59 FR 60266). Wolves may currently occupy the forested areas east and northeast of Lake Cascade. Wolves have been documented in the West Mountain area southwest of Lake Cascade during a tracking survey in the winter of 2000. Recently, several wolf sightings and tracks have been located on both the east and west sides of Lake Cascade. Denning and rendezvous sites have not been located in the Lake Cascade area; however, based on the frequency of observation of wolves, it is possible that wolves may become established in the area west of Lake Cascade if there is sufficient food base available (pers. comm., C. Niemeyer and R. Vizgirdas, USFWS 2000; pers. comm., T. Holden, U.S. Forest Service 2000; USDA-Boise National Forest 2000).

Bull Trout

The FWS letter listing species protected under the ESA includes the bull trout (*Salvelinus confluentus*) as possibly occurring in the RMP Study Area (see Appendix B). A review of IDFG Fisheries Management Plan 1996–2001 (IDFG 1996) and the State of Idaho Bull Trout Conservation Plan (IDFG 1998) indicates that the North Fork of the Payette River drainage is not listed as a key watershed for the bull trout, and surveys have not found them in Lake Cascade (IDFG 1998).

Bull trout are documented within the Lake Cascade watershed; however, they are restricted to the Gold Fork River above the impassable irrigation water diversion dam constructed in the 1930s. Focal (spawning and rearing) habitat supporting a single depressed bull trout population is located in the tributaries of the upper Gold Fork River watershed. No bull trout have been found in the lower reaches of the Gold Fork River below the diversion dam or in Lake Cascade in recent times. In some areas of Idaho, reservoirs and lakes provide important habitat for the species. Conditions in Lake Cascade are likely unsuitable for bull trout because of warm water temperatures and poor water quality (USDA-Payette National Forest 1998; Steed 1998).

Rare and Sensitive Species

The FWS letter concerning rare species in the area listed several wildlife species about which they are interested because their declining population status and/or threats to their long-term viability (see Appendix B). While these species have no legal status under the Endangered Species Act (ESA), their long term viability is also of interest to Reclamation. Therefore, the potential status of each of these species are addressed briefly here.

The fisher (*Martes pennanti*) prefers late-successional conifer forests and especially riparian zones (Powell and Zielinski 1994), but have also been reported to prefer young to medium aged conifer stands in parts of the Rocky Mountains (Jones 1991, Roy 1991). Douglas-fir is mentioned as a preferred habitat type, and snowshoe hares (*Lepus americanus*) are one of their primary prey species. Suitable fisher habitat may occur on USFS lands to the west of Lake Cascade. However, the range of the fisher in Idaho may not include the immediate Lake Cascade area (Groves et al. 1997).

Kelsall (1981) defines wolverine (*Gulo gulo luscus*) habitat as areas with adequate year-round food supplies, in large sparsely inhabited wilderness areas rather than in terms

of topography or plant associations. Groves et al. (1997) describes wolverine habitat in Idaho as remote, mountainous areas unaffected by human disturbance, and their range map includes all of Valley County. Wolverines have large home ranges and are known to move long distances in search of food. More remote portions of West Mountain could be frequented by wolverines. The valley and Reclamation lands around Lake Cascade are probably too populated to provide quality wolverine habitat.

The long-eared myotis (*Myotis evotis*) occupies forested lands throughout Idaho, especially near water. Roosts are always located near water. This species is common in lodgepole pine forests (Groves et al. 1997). Suitable habitat may exist along the North Fork of the Payette River arm of Lake Cascade, where lodgepole pine is common and there is abundant water nearby.

Flammulated owl (*Otus flammeolus*) habitat in Idaho consists of older ponderosa pine, Douglas-fir, and mixed conifer forests. According to the range maps shown by Groves et al. (1997), flammulated owls occur throughout much of Valley County and therefore may occur on Reclamation and adjacent forested lands. The IDFG letter commenting on the WestRock project (ISLB 1999) indicates that flammulated owls probably occur in the WestRock project area.

Northern pygmy-owls (*Glaucidium gnoma*) prefer dense forests or open woodlands in the mountains or foothills and forage in open meadows. Much of Valley County is shown as being occupied by pygmy-owls (Groves et al. 1997). Suitable habitat may exist along the North Fork of the Payette River Arm of Lake Cascade and in several of the WMAs that support forest stands.

The black-backed woodpecker (*Picoides arcticus*) occurs in coniferous forests (primarily spruce/fir), especially in windfall and burned areas with standing dead trees (Groves et al.

1997). Their range map appears to include the West Mountain area just to the west of Lake Cascade.

In Idaho, northern goshawks (*Accipiter gentilis*) breed in coniferous and aspen forests and winter in lower elevation riparian and agricultural areas. Nests tend to be located in the tallest trees in dense timber stands. Suitable nesting habitat may exist on West Mountain, and Reclamation lands are probably used for foraging and during migration. The IDFG letter commenting on the WestRock project (ISLB 1999) indicates that northern goshawks probably occur in the WestRock project area.

The upland sandpiper (*Bartramia longicauda*) prefers dry grass prairies in Idaho and is not tied to wet areas or shores (Groves et al. 1997). Three of the four locations shown for this species in Idaho are in Valley County, and one appears to include portions of the upper arms of Lake Cascade.

2.2 Visual Resources

2.2.1 Summary of 1991 Visual Resource Conditions

In 1991, the visual environment at Lake Cascade featured predominantly natural-appearing landscapes that included areas where development was highly evident but seen within an overall naturalistic setting. Overall, scenic resources were considered to be at a high level. Human presence was characterized by roads, recreational facilities, residential development, agricultural, and ranching operations, within a general rural (in most cases) to suburban (where development is concentrated) landscape setting.

The landscape of the western shore of the reservoir appeared relatively undeveloped. This was the case even though a certain amount of development was in place, including a main road and several smaller roads, dozens of private residences, and several recreational developments. Because of the extensive forest

cover that extends to the shore of the reservoir in many places from the slopes of West Mountain, most development in this area was not particularly evident. This was especially true of the private residential development that was primarily unseen from anywhere but within the developments themselves. The recreation areas were visible to a limited extent from the main road on the west side of the reservoir and from the reservoir itself. Relatively small clearcuts were visible in a few locations.



Photo 2-4. Lake Cascade and West Mountain

On the eastern shore, where the tree cover is less dense and less extensive, higher levels of development were more evident by comparison. As a result, the east side of the reservoir had a visual character that featured more development than the west shore. Within the area, but outside the direct viewshed of the reservoir, the towns of Cascade and Donnelly exist near SH 55. Also, privately owned lands adjacent to Reclamation lands and the reservoir in the areas north of the town of Cascade and south and west of Donnelly were subdivided for residential development. Many individual lot owners constructed boat docks or implemented measures to control erosion of the shoreline in front of their property. This created a general visual disorder that detracted from the natural scenic character of the area, especially when viewed from the reservoir or adjacent properties.

A visually prominent location on the east shore of the reservoir just north of Cascade Dam is known as Crown Point. This area was used in the past by Reclamation and Valley County as a quarry site. Over time, the old quarry has become naturally revegetated with weeds. By 1991, scars from former quarry operations (terraces) were evident only when the site was viewed at close range.

2.2.2 Changes in the Visual Environment Since 1991

From 1991 to 2001, changes in the visual environment have occurred. Some have been the result of Reclamation or other agency actions. Others have resulted from actions by private individuals.

For example, agencies have initiated wetland enhancement and habitat improvement projects in several areas around the reservoir. Several agency projects and numerous private endeavors have also stabilized the shoreline and controlled bank erosion in many areas, but particularly in the northeast portion of the reservoir. Better standards for the design and construction of erosion control features, including retaining walls, have been developed and now apply to permits for construction of these features. This has resulted in a more consistent appearance along the shoreline where more recent structures have been developed.

A number of new residences have also been constructed on private lands near the reservoir. These have occurred mostly on the east side of the reservoir on subdivision lots that were platted prior to 1991. This has resulted in the increasingly suburban appearance in this area.

Vehicular access onto formerly exposed areas of the lake bed during periods of reservoir drawdown has continued. This is particularly true in the Big Sage, Van Wyck, Gold Fork, and Lake Fork areas. This type of use continues to detract from the natural character of the landscape.

The former quarry site at Crown Point has continued to revegetate through natural means and is even less visible and evident than in the past.

2.2.3 Summary Comparison of Changes

While some changes in the visual environment have occurred from 1991 to 2001, most of the changes have been relatively minor. For example, even though a number of new homes have been constructed on previously subdivided lots, the resulting negative change in the overall visual environment has been negligible. In other cases, changes such as wetland enhancements or shoreline stabilization projects have generally produced small but positive visual effects.

2.3 Cultural Resources

The assemblage of sites in the Cascade area reflects the full range of human prehistory and history in the region, from the Paleo-Indian Period through the historic era. Evidence of human occupation in southwestern Idaho dates as early as 10,000 years before present, and archaeological materials dating from the Paleo-Indian to Proto-historic periods have been documented in west-central Idaho. Paleo-Indian Period isolated artifacts in private collections made at Lake Cascade include one Clovis style and a number of Windust Phase projectile points, indicating the reservoir area has been utilized by human groups for more than 10,000 years.

Geographically, Long Valley lies at the edges of the Plateau and Great Basin culture areas. Ethnographically, the Nez Perce of the Plateau area and Shoshoni (especially tukedeka or Sheepeaters) of Great Basin affiliation visited the area and resided nearby. Use of or association with the RMP area primarily centered around traditional subsistence, medicinal, ceremonial, and religious practices. Current Tribal use of and interest in the resources in or near the RMP Study Area, although now more

limited in scope and nature because of the distance from the reservations to Long Valley, continues for the same reasons as in the past.

Documented historical reference to Shoshone-Paiute in the RMP Study Area is meager, but two historical events are remembered by most Tribal members. One, the Sheepeater War of 1878-79, was a series of skirmishes involving soldiers tracking Sheepeater, Weiser, and Bannock people who refused to be relocated to reservation life. The operation lasted three months with the Indians moving throughout the region in and around Long Valley. The other historical event is the account of Chief Eagle Eye, a Weiser leader who also resisted removal to reservation life for years after the Sheepeater War. He succeeded through peaceful avoidance of contact with his white adversaries. When pursued by army troops, Eagle Eye and his small group stayed hidden in Indian Valley (adjacent to Long Valley) where certain of the Weiser people had traditionally maintained winter camps. Some descendants of Eagle Eye reside at Duck Valley today.

Historic and cultural use of Long Valley by the Nez Perce is established in the oral tradition of the Tribe. Hence, the name for the area of Long Valley is /welu.kitpe/. This translates to a "crooked or winding stream," and the name predates the Lewis and Clark expedition by many years. Also, it is known that the general path of the highway from McCall to the city of Cascade follows an ancient trail network utilized by the Nez Perce.

Historically, several Euro-American trappers likely came through Long Valley during the fur trade era, but for the most part, their activities are undocumented. Idaho's early gold mining boom brought some Euro-Americans into Long Valley, although most merely passed through the valley on their way to rich strikes elsewhere. By the mid-1870s, some southern Idaho ranchers began to rely on Long Valley's natural lush hay fields for summer range.

Historic records indicate that Euro-American settlement of Long Valley began in 1883, substantially aided by the appearance of the Oregon Short Line railroad. By 1890, several towns and a sawmill had been established. The arrival of the railroad transformed an economy based on subsistence agriculture into a more diversified commercial economy that supplied both agricultural and lumber products to outside markets. The railroad also serviced several local logging operations and mills. The population in the valley steadily increased until, by 1935, its population stood at about 3,500. In the late 1940s, Reclamation constructed Cascade Dam, as a component of the Bureau's massive network of dams, reservoirs, hydroelectric facilities, and canals contrived to bring irrigation waters to the arid lands of southern Idaho and Oregon.

2.3.1 Prehistoric Resources

Prior to filling, the proposed Lake Cascade reservoir area was surveyed by Phillip Drucker in 1948, as part of the Smithsonian Columbia River Basin Surveys. Since that time, approximately 30 cultural resource survey projects have occurred in the vicinity of the reservoir, most being smaller-scale surveys in response to timber sales, land exchanges, and other land use actions for the Boise and Payette National Forests, Idaho Transportation Department, and Reclamation. One of the more definitive surveys was conducted by Renewable Technologies, Inc. in 1991, under contract from Reclamation, for the purpose of supplementing the 1991 RMP. That survey intensively covered an estimated 8,250 acres above and below the reservoir high water line, and recorded or re-recorded 64 prehistoric or historic sites. In 1999, Reclamation contracted separately with the Nez Perce and the Shoshone-Paiute Tribes for inventories of traditional cultural properties (TCPs) around Lake Cascade.

Thirty-eight prehistoric (aboriginal) sites and 41 prehistoric (aboriginal) isolated finds have been recorded around the Lake Cascade pe-

rimeter. There is reason to believe that the Lake Cascade area contains intact Paleo-Indian sites dating to at least 10,000 years before present (B.P.). A wide variety of temporally diagnostic projectile points (for example, Cascade and Northern Side Notched), as well as other artifacts and stone features recovered in the vicinity of the reservoir also indicate extensive aboriginal use of the study area during the early, middle, and late Archaic periods (8,000 to 1,500 B.P.), extending through the Late Prehistoric Period (1,500 B.P. to 200 B.P.).

All sites except 10VY886 (the Peeled Tree site) are lithic scatters including chipped and sometimes ground stone and, in a few cases, one or more fire-cracked rock features. Chipped stone at these sites is represented by projectile points (including an obsidian Clovis projectile point and other lanceolate points); projectile point fragments; other tools (including knives, scrapers, choppers, saws, picks, and bifacial tool fragments); and obsidian, basalt, chert, and other crypto-crystalline flakes representing various stages of tool manufacture. The sites appear to be short-term or seasonal use locations.

The distribution of prehistoric sites in the RMP Study Area indicates a strong preference by aboriginal peoples for establishing camps on the west side of Long Valley. The majority of prehistoric sites lie on the west side of Lake Cascade between Gibson and Campbell Creeks. Nevertheless, archaeological sites in general (historic and prehistoric) seem to have a widespread distribution around the entire perimeter of the reservoir. The preference for the west side might be attributed to a number of factors, including easier access to sources of good-quality lithic material in the West Mountains, available water year-round (except possibly in the winter), and a cultural preference for a morning view of the sun (the Nez Perce preferred to camp at locations which allowed a view of the sun as it rose in the morning). Of further interest concerning the

distribution of recorded sites on the west side of reservoir is the fact that these sites appear to be on slopes averaging 4½%, a possible predictor of archaeological site location in other areas of the reservoir.

Recorded archaeological sites have been impacted or are currently being impacted by several actions, including erosion, recreational development, illegal collection of surface artifacts, and livestock trampling. The role of erosion on the current appearance of sites is undeniably dominant, but the current effects of reservoir wave action are less obvious. With the possible exception of Site 10VY797 on the east side of Lake Cascade, none of the known (recorded) sites at Lake Cascade are located in areas of substantial shoreline erosion. While erosion is relatively minor, occasional concentrations of artifacts in the reservoir cutbank or immediately below it suggest some active backcutting.

Upon further testing, many of the Lake Cascade sites could yield important archaeological data and might, therefore, be eligible for the National Register of Historic Places (NRHP). The presence of lanceolate, stemmed, Cascade, and/or Windust projectile points at some sites suggests that the sites have the potential to address questions about the earliest occupants of Long Valley. Lake Cascade sites of the Archaic period might provide information on the transition from dependence on large game to increased reliance on anadromous fish and vegetal foods. Several Lake Cascade sites contain ground stone, suggesting that the development of vegetal food procurement and processing in the region might be reflected in the Cascade materials. Future archaeological testing of key sites is needed to shed more light on the National Register potential of the Lake Cascade sites.

2.3.2 Historic Resources

Sixty one (61) historic resources have been identified in the study area. Four of these sites contain both historic and prehistoric compo-

nents. Historic site types are dominated by structures and features related to logging and agriculture (including grazing). The study area contains a number of farmsteads, most of which have lost their architectural integrity. Other historic site types identified in the study area include refuse dumps of indeterminate importance; transportation sites including a railroad grade, two bridges, and a culvert; various log structures; a damtender's house, school, and sawmill; and a dam.

Historic resources considered eligible for listing on the NRHP include the deck plate-girder bridge (10VY795) over the North Fork of the Payette River immediately east of Cascade Dam, and portions of the railroad grade (10VY800) associated with the Union Pacific Railroad's "Idaho Northern Branch." Both properties are judged significant for their association with early development of the Cascade area and on the basis of aspects of their design and construction.

2.3.3 Traditional Cultural Properties

A survey to identify traditional cultural properties (TCPs) was conducted under separate contracts to the Nez Perce and the Shoshone-Paiute Tribes. For reasons of sensitivity, exact locations are not revealed. TCPs in the Cascade RMP Study Area include locations on the west side of the reservoir where plant resources were harvested for food sources (for example, wild carrots, chokecherries, bearberries, and white sage) and for medicinal sources (for example, western larch and quaking aspen). Dozens of other plant resources were utilized by the Tribes in the RMP area. Nez Perce place names indicate traditional use of the RMP area and adjacent areas for utilization of plant and animal resources. Both the Shoshone-Paiute and the Nez Perce Tribes are known to have utilized the inner bark of Ponderosa Pine trees as an occasional food source, and at least one such scarred tree (the peeled tree site—10VY886) is reported to exist in the RMP area.

Other classes of sites that might also qualify as TCPs in the study area are hunting, fishing, and animal source areas (for example, bald eagle locations); water sources (springs and headwaters); historical places (for example, battlegrounds, rendezvous sites, sites where ceremonies occurred, and routes traveled by important persons); lookout points (hills or vistas); natural hot springs (for example, the area around Arling Hot Springs); and the confluence of tributaries.

2.4 Sacred Sites

Sacred sites are defined in Executive Order 13007 as "any specific, discrete, narrowly delineated location on Federal land that is identified by an Indian Tribe, or Indian individual determined to be an appropriately authoritative representative of an Indian religion, as sacred by virtue of its established religious significance to, or ceremonial use by, an Indian religion..."

A survey to identify properties of religious or spiritual importance to the Shoshone-Paiute and the Nez Perce Tribes was undertaken for the RMP Study Area. Because of their sensitive nature, specific site locations are not revealed. The Long Valley area is known to have important sacred meaning to both Tribes. Among the Shoshone-Paiute, there is evidence of sacred sites still being used in the Long Valley area. The importance of the Long Valley area to the Shoshone-Paiute and the Nez Perce Tribes is reflected in the histories, place names, and stories recounted by both Tribes. For example, one of the most prominent figures in Nez Perce history, Chief Red Bear, gained his chieftainship in Long Valley. There he witnessed the arrival of the first white people to the area as well as missionaries.

There are natural and cultural property types in the study area that are considered sacred and religious to the Tribes, which might require special attention by Reclamation in the future administration of the study area. These

properties include altars, vision quest sites, burial sites, and geographic features (river and rock features, and natural ponds and lakes).

2.5 Indian Trust Assets

Indian Trust Assets (ITAs) are legal interests in property held in trust by the United States for Indian tribes or Indian individuals. The Secretary of the Interior, acting as the trustee, holds many assets in trust for Indian Tribes or individuals. Examples of things that may be trust assets are lands, minerals, hunting and fishing rights, and water rights. While most ITAs are on-reservation, they may also be found off-reservation.

The United States has an Indian trust responsibility to protect and maintain rights reserved by or granted to Indian Tribes or individuals by treaties, statutes, and executive orders. These are sometimes further interpreted through court decisions and regulations.

The Shoshone-Bannock Tribes, a Federally recognized Tribe located at the Fort Hall Reservation in southeastern Idaho, have trust assets both on- and off-reservation. The Fort Bridger Treaty was signed and agreed to by the Bannock and Shoshone headmen on July 3, 1868. The Treaty states in Article 4, that members of the Shoshone-Bannock Tribes “shall have the right to hunt on the unoccupied lands of the United States...”

The Shoshone-Bannock Tribes believe that their right extends to the right to fish. The Fort Bridger Treaty for the Shoshone-Bannock has been interpreted in the case of *State of Idaho v. Tinno*, an off-reservation fishing case in Idaho. The Idaho Supreme Court used the canon of construction to determine the Shoshone word for “hunt” also included to fish. Under *Tinno*, the Court affirmed the Tribal Members’ right to take fish off-reservation pursuant to the Fort Bridger Treaty (Shoshone-Bannock Tribes 1994).

The Nez Perce Tribe, a Federally recognized Tribe located at the Nez Perce Reservation in northern Idaho entered into three treaties with the United States, (Treaty of 1855, Treaty of 1863 and Treaty of 1868) and one agreement (Agreement of 1893). The Nez Perce Tribe states their rights include the right to hunt, gather and graze livestock on open and unclaimed lands, and the right to fish in all usual and accustomed places (Nez Perce Tribes 1995). According to the 1855 Walla Walla Treaty with the Nez Perce, the ceded lands include the northern portion of Lake Cascade.

Other Federally recognized Tribes—the Shoshone-Paiute Tribes of the Duck Valley Reservation at the Idaho and Nevada border and the Burns Paiute near Burns, Oregon—do not have recognized treaty rights outside their Executive Order Reservations (Department of Interior Regional Solicitor’s Office – 1997). These tribes may have cultural and religious interests in the area of the Lake Cascade. These interests of the Tribes may be protected under historic preservation laws and the Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act (NAGPRA). See Sections 2.3, Cultural Resources, and 2.4, Sacred Sites, for a discussion of other Tribal interests.

2.6 Socioeconomics

Current population trends, employment, and income, as well as public facilities and utilities for the Cascade area and Valley County, are discussed below.

2.6.1 Demographic Profile

During the 1980s, Valley County’s population grew 9.1%, reaching 6,109 in 1990. By the end of 2000, the county’s population was estimated to be 7,651. This equates to a population increase of 1,542 people and a growth rate of 25.2% over this 10-year time period. For comparison, the state of Idaho’s total population growth rate over this the same time period was an increase of 28.5%, while the

U.S. total population growth rate was 13.1% (U.S. Census Bureau 2000a).

The three largest towns in Valley County are McCall (population 3,065), Cascade (population 1,050), and Donnelly (population 137). The population of these three towns represents approximately 54% of the county’s total population. County subdivisions and residential/rural parcels make up the remaining 46% of Valley County’s population.

Table 2.6-1 shows the age distribution in both Valley County and Idaho State in 1990 and 1999. For the most part, the population distribution and categorical shifts in Valley County resemble that of the state. The primary difference is that while the population of Valley County’s senior citizens (65+) increased 1%, the state’s declined by 0.7%. Another noticeable difference between the county and state figures was in the 25-44 age bracket. This segment of the population declined at both the county and state levels, but even more substantially in Valley County (-2.8% compared to -4.1%). The most substantial statewide and county shift during time period was in the 45–64 age group with an increase of 4.4% and 5%, respectively. This was followed by the 25 – 44 age group, which increased by 1.1% in Valley County and 1.7% statewide (U.S. Census Bureau 2000a). These shifts in Valley County and the state are similar to the nation as a whole – most of the Baby Boom popula-

tion has now reached middle age, and some are nearing their 60s.

2.6.2 Economic Setting

Before the 1970s, the agricultural and timber industries generally supported the local economies of Valley County. Economic growth slowed in the early 1980s, then began to expand in the late 1980s in response to growth and development in the Treasure Valley area (Boise and surrounding region). Unprecedented population growth during the 1990s (both permanent and seasonal) brought about more employment in real estate and construction. At this same time, however, the lumber mill in McCall was permanently closed, resulting in a loss of jobs in the timber industry (IDEQ 1998a).

As of 1996, various government agencies employed the greatest number of employees in the county, followed by wholesale/retail trade and services. In Cascade, most jobs have been related to County government and the wood products industry (i.e., the Boise Cascade lumber mill). Agriculture has been another leading industry in the Cascade area. Recreation and tourism remain steady and continue to have a growing influence on the county’s overall economy. The cities of McCall and Cascade depend heavily on the recreation expenditures of seasonal homeowners and tourists. The 1997 estimated median household

Table 2.6-1. Valley County and Idaho State Age Distribution Comparison by Year.

Year	Total Pop.	Ages 0-4	%	Ages 5-17	%	Ages 18-24	%	Ages 25-44	%	Ages 45-64	%	Ages 65+	%
Valley County													
1990	6,109	425	7%	1,269	20.8%	305	5%	2,009	32.9%	1,326	21.7	775	12.7%
1999	7,858	493	6.3%	1,456	18.5%	477	6.1%	2,260	28.8%	2,099	26.7%	1,073	13.7%
Difference	1,749	68	(0.7%)	187	(2.3%)	172	1.1%	251	(4.1%)	773	5%	298	1%
Idaho State													
1990	1,006,734	81,546	8.1%	227,848	22.6%	98,391	9.8%	301,832	30%	176,216	17.5%	120,901	12%
1999	1,251,700	92,835	7.4%	257,629	20.6%	143,975	11.5%	340,915	27.2%	274,317	21.9	142,029	11.3%
Difference	244,966	11,289	(0.7%)	29,781	(2%)	45,584	1.7%	39,083	(2.8)	98,101	4.4%	21,128	(0.7%)

Source: U.S. Census Bureau 2000a

Note: Percentages may not add precisely due to rounding

income of Valley County was \$33,587, which was nearly identical to the statewide median household income of \$33,612 (U.S. Census 2000b).

In February 2001, the Boise Cascade Corporation announced the permanent closure of the Cascade lumber mill, resulting in the permanent loss of 80 full-time timber-related jobs (McCall-Cascade Times Advocate 2001a). This, along with the previous closure of the McCall mill, will likely force the county to be increasingly reliant on government and recreation-oriented jobs. The large percentage of vacation properties in Valley County generally results in large population fluctuations from season to season. It is estimated that approximately 40% of the county's population are seasonal (McCall 2000). However, probably the greatest variable potentially affecting the county's future demographic profile and economy is the WestRock resort development proposal. By WestRock's estimates, there would be another 2,040 new housing units added to Valley County and 1,470 direct jobs as part of the proposed development at project build out in approximately 10 years (McCall-Times Advocate 2001b).

Chapter 3
Existing Land Use and
Management





Chapter 3

Existing Land Use and Management

3.1 Project Facilities and General Operations

Lake Cascade is one of three Reclamation reservoirs in the Payette River system; the other two are Deadwood Reservoir on the Deadwood River and Black Canyon Reservoir on the main stem of the Payette River. These reservoirs are operated as an integrated system to meet irrigation, hydropower, and flood control purposes, as well as recreation and fish and wildlife needs. The operations reflect a continuous evaluation of these individual needs, contractual obligations, and physical and legal constraints. The objective is to supply sufficient water from storage for irrigation diversions at Black Canyon Dam plus enough flow passing the dam to meet downstream irrigation requirements. The flow passing the dam is often great enough to allow full generating capacity at the Black Canyon power plant near Emmett and to meet irrigation needs downstream. In addition, Idaho Power Company operates a hydroelectric facility at Cascade Dam.

Reclamation follows general objectives for reservoir operation, including flood control, irrigation releases, and salmon augmentation flows (Reclamation 1997). Flood control rule curves established for Lake Cascade and Deadwood Reservoir are designed to limit flows at Horseshoe Bend, Idaho, to 12,000 cubic feet per second (cfs). The rule curves specify that 80% of the flood control space should be provided by Lake Cascade. Releases to provide flood storage space typically

occur in late winter to meet estimated April 1 space requirements. The target date to refill Lake Cascade is typically June 20 to 25 during an average runoff year. This date is earlier during drought years and later following wet winters. Irrigation demands on Lake Cascade waters typically begin in June after natural flows in the Payette River at Horseshoe Bend drop below 2,400 cfs and continue through September. Deadwood Reservoir is typically drafted more heavily in July and August to maximize summer water levels at Lake Cascade for recreation, water quality, and aesthetics. Salmon flow augmentation releases from the Payette River system ranged from about 62,000 to 155,000 acre-feet between 1991 and 1997 (Reclamation 1997). In recent years, some of the water has been released in July and August, with the remainder being released in December and January (Reclamation 1997).

Natural flows occurring below Lake Cascade and Deadwood Reservoir are used primarily during winter for power production at the Black Canyon power plant. Informal flood control operations are used during the spring thaw and less frequently during winter rainstorms. Storage for irrigation begins in the fall and peaks in the early part of summer. Irrigation releases end by November. Water is released downstream to Black Canyon Dam where it is either diverted or released downstream for irrigation to a large number of contractors and passed through generators to produce electricity (Reclamation 1991).

Table 3.1-1 provides project operations data regarding maximum and minimum reservoir pools, allocation of the reservoir's storage capacity, and Cascade Dam. It should be noted that although Reclamation has authorization to lower water levels to a 46,662 acre-foot minimum pool, an administrative decision was made in 1984, following public input on the Boise Project Power and Modification Study, to maintain a 300,000 acre-foot minimum whenever possible, not precluding future requests for water by irrigators (pers. comm., R. Wells, Flow Operations Specialist, Reclamation, Boise, ID, June 2, 1999). Various pool levels are shown on Figure 2.1-1. The 300,000 acre-foot volume is now recognized as 293,956 acre-feet based upon a new reservoir capacity survey.

The Congressionally authorized minimum pool of 50,000 acre-feet was changed to 46,662 acre-feet based on the most recent bathymetric survey published in May 1998

(Reclamation 1998). In addition, since the 1991 RMP was completed, Reclamation has provided storage releases from Lake Cascade as part of the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) requirement for salmon flow augmentation; however, the releases have not encroached on the conservation pool.

3.2 Land Status and Management

3.2.1 Overview

Reclamation's land holdings include the submerged lands beneath Lake Cascade as well as a band of land varying from approximately 10 feet to more than 1 mile in width around most of the reservoir. As the landowner, Reclamation has ultimate authority and responsibility for management of all Reclamation lands. The Idaho Department of Parks and Recreation (IDPR) manages all of Reclamation's public recreation areas at Lake Cascade. Rec-

Table 3.1-1. Project Operations Data—Lake Cascade

Normal Maximum Water Surface	
Elevation	4809.21 feet mean sea level (msl)
Storage	293,956 acre-feet
Surface area	26,307 acres
Shoreline	86 miles (approx.)
Inactive (Minimum) Pool	
Elevation	4787.5
Storage	46,662 acre-feet
Surface area	5,837 acres
Administrative Minimum Pool	
Elevation	4809.21 feet msl
Storage	293,956 acre-feet
Allocation of Capacity	
Inactive space (Part of Administrative Minimum Pool)	46,662 acre-feet
Special use pool (Part of Administrative Minimum Pool)	247,294 acre-feet
Irrigation contracts	310,450 acre-feet
Uncontracted space	88,717 acre-feet
Total	693,123 acre-feet
Cascade Dam	
Structural height	107 feet
Hydraulic height	75 feet
Top width	35 feet
Maximum base width	630 feet
Crest length	785 feet
Crest elevation	4840 feet msl
Spillway crest elevation	4808 feet msl
Spillway capacity at maximum normal pool	12,500 feet ³ /second
Maximum powerplant capacity	2,300 feet ³ /second

Sources: Reclamation 1997; 1998; and 1999

Reclamation also leases more than 400 acres of land for recreation purposes to the cities of Cascade and Donnelly, the YMCA, 4H Club, and SISCRA. These leases include management responsibilities by these entities. Of Reclamation's land holdings around Lake Cascade, 1,846 acres are subject to permanent AEs. In addition, an estimated 1,279 acres of private land around the reservoir, but outside of Reclamation ownership, are subject to the agency's flowage easements.

3.2.2 Land Use Designations

Over 6,000 acres of land above the normal high water line around Lake Cascade are owned by the United States and managed by Reclamation in accordance with the existing 1991 RMP, which established the following four distinct land use designations (Figure 3.2-1): Wildlife Management Areas (WMAs); Conservation/ Open Space (C/OS); Recreation; and Rural Residential (RR). An Operations and Maintenance (O&M) designation was added more recently. All five of these land use designations are discussed below.

The WMAs were established to maintain and enhance areas to protect wildlife habitat, especially for migratory birds, and sensitive and endangered wildlife species. The 1991 RMP identified six WMAs at various locations around the reservoir. Overnight use, motorized access, recreation development, and grazing are generally prohibited within WMAs. However, passive recreation activities such as hiking and wildlife observation are generally allowed in designated areas except during nesting season closures.

The C/OS areas are intended to serve as a buffer between the WMAs and public recreation areas and private development. They are also intended to protect undeveloped landscapes, thus contributing to the area's rural character, as well as providing protection of vegetation, wildlife, and soil and water quality. Public access is limited within C/OS areas to passive recreation activities, primarily to

protect habitat values and minimize wildlife impacts. Motorized vehicles other than snowmobiles are limited to roads and designated trails.

Fill material for Cascade Dam was quarried from Reclamation land at Crown Point. The quarry is on C/OS designated land. About 200,000 to 300,000 cubic yards of material are being held in reserve for future dam re-building and other operational needs. The quarry is located at a prominent site overlooking the reservoir, providing panoramic vistas of the reservoir and the mountains to the west.

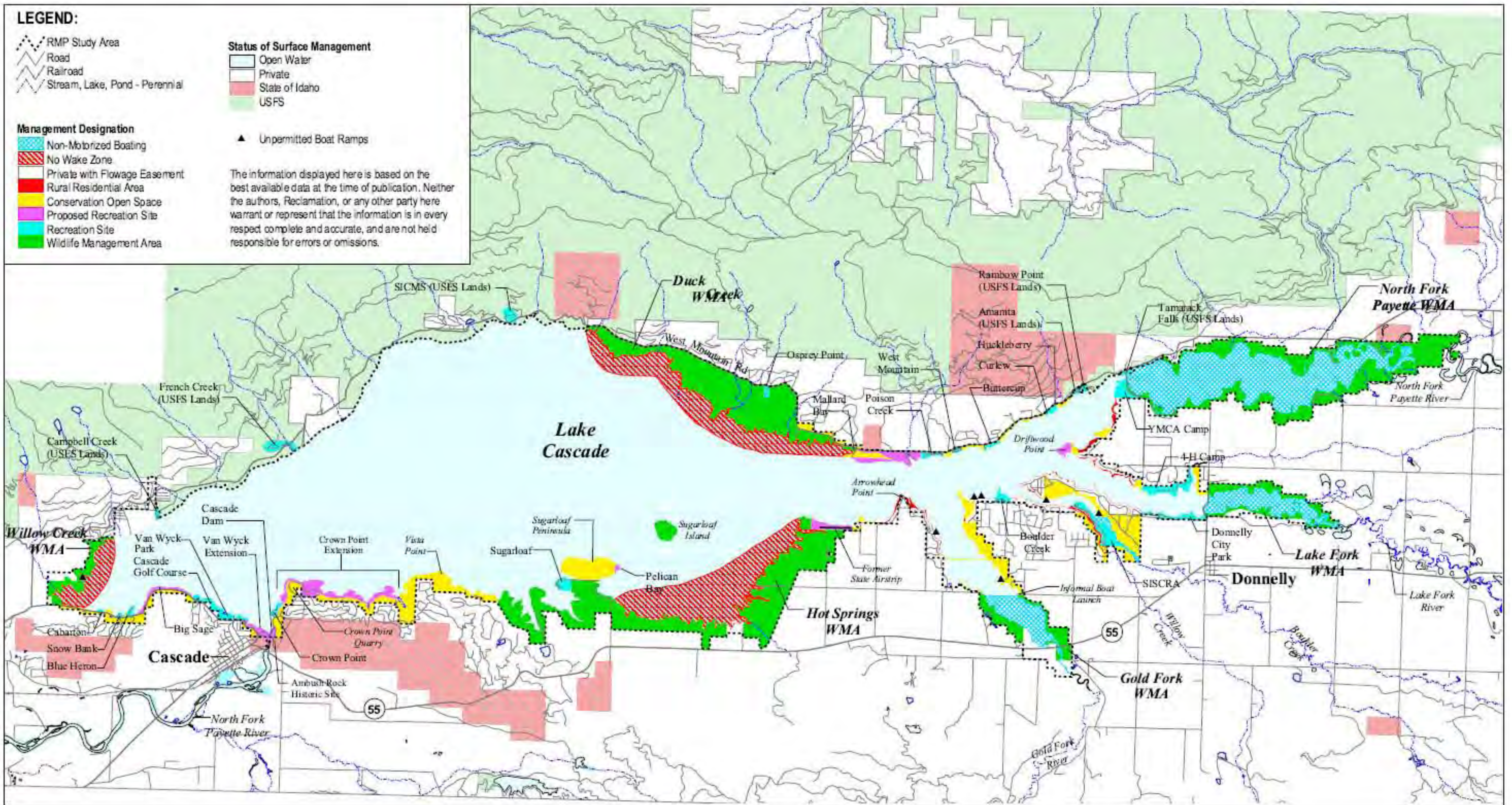
The Recreation designation covers Reclamation-owned lands that have been developed or set aside for recreation-related purposes, including campgrounds, day use areas, trails, boat launches, and other public recreation facilities. These, along with several USFS facilities, are scattered around Lake Cascade.

The RR designation applies to the developed shorelines along the northeast portion of the reservoir where Reclamation owns a narrow strip of property (generally less than 100 feet wide) between the high water line and the adjacent privately owned residential lots. Management of the RR lands is focused on limiting encroachment of privately owned structures and shoreline erosion control and prevention.

Operations and Maintenance lands are managed for the purpose of operating and maintaining Cascade Dam and the reservoir. These lands provide the facilities needed to adequately manage all Reclamation lands.

3.2.3 Leases

Reclamation leases portions of its holdings around Lake Cascade to several public and private entities for a variety of uses. Most of this land is leased for recreation, by far the dominant use of land leased from Reclamation on a renewable basis. Recreation lease holders include IDPR, the cities of Cascade and



LEGEND:

- RMP Study Area
- Road
- Railroad
- Stream, Lake, Pond - Perennial

Management Designation

- Non-Motorized Boating
- No Wake Zone
- Private with Flowage Easement
- Rural Residential Area
- Conservation Open Space
- Proposed Recreation Site
- Recreation Site
- Wildlife Management Area

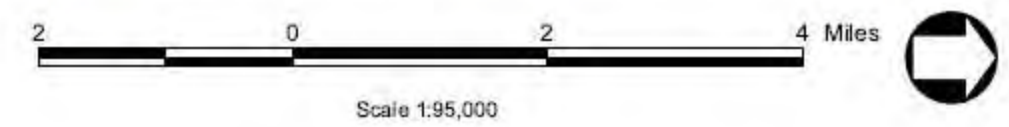
Status of Surface Management

- Open Water
- Private
- State of Idaho
- USFS

Unpermitted Boat Ramps

The information displayed here is based on the best available data at the time of publication. Neither the authors, Reclamation, or any other party here warrant or represent that the information is in every respect complete and accurate, and are not held responsible for errors or omissions.

Figure 3.2-1
Existing Land Use Plan (1991 RMP)
Land Status Map



Source: USBR, 2000; EDAW, 2001

Donnelly, the YMCA, 4-H Club, and SIS-CRA.

The IDPR operates the majority of Reclamation's recreation facilities under a 20 year lease agreement signed in August 1999. The terms of the lease give IDPR management responsibility over the applicable recreation facilities and state that IDPR must adhere to all guidelines set forth in Reclamation's RMP for Lake Cascade. Refer to Appendix C for further details regarding the lease agreement between Reclamation and IDPR. Most of the other recreation-oriented leases are for facilities such as camping and day use, with leases ranging from 10 to 30 years.

The only residential lease is for a parcel of land occupied by a private cabin that was discovered on Reclamation land across the creek from SISCRA in the mid-1990s. Reclamation responded by issuing a 5-year non-transferable lease that expired in 2001. At expiration, this permit will be reviewed for renewal.

3.2.4 Agricultural Easements and Agricultural Leases

Permanent reserved agricultural easements apply to approximately 1,800 acres of Reclamation lands that allow livestock grazing and other agricultural uses. In some areas, for example on the east side of the reservoir at the Sugarloaf Peninsula and within the North Fork Arm, cattle graze the uplands and wade into the reservoir to drink, particularly from June through September. These reserved rights mostly date from before the reservoir was created in 1948.

In contrast to the agricultural easements are agricultural leases. As a result of the 1991 RMP, all but one of the agricultural leases were terminated by Reclamation in response to concerns about water quality deterioration caused in part by agricultural runoff and cattle grazing in and adjacent to the reservoir. The single remaining exception is an 8-acre agri-

cultural lease used for row crops that remains in effect along the Gold Fork Arm.

3.2.5 Flowage Easements

Flowage easements release Reclamation from liability for property damage caused by shoreline erosion resulting from fluctuating lake levels. These easements encumber several hundred of the private land holdings adjacent to the reservoir, covering a total of 802 acres. These easements were established where flooding or shoreline erosion was expected or had occurred on private property. Flowage easements are of particular importance to Reclamation in several areas where the shoreline is close to, or has already retreated across, Reclamation lands and is nearing private lands (for example, south of Arrowhead Point).



Photo 3-1. Agricultural Easement

3.2.6 Permits

Permits have been issued by Reclamation to private parties allowing for three types of improvements on Reclamation lands or within the reservoir: erosion control, boat docks, and mooring buoys. These are described in greater detail below.

Erosion Control Permits

The main purpose for this type of permit is to assist private property owners in controlling erosion adjacent to their property. Retaining walls are the most common type of structure permitted under these permits. Adjacent

property owners can apply for this type of permit on Reclamation lands within RR designated lands.

Because retaining walls can benefit both the adjacent landowner and Reclamation by preventing shoreline erosion, they have been allowed as long as required permits were obtained from Reclamation and the COE. These permits are issued for 10-year terms and allow the agency to periodically inspect the retaining walls and require necessary maintenance. Before the 1991 RMP was adopted, no standards were in place to ensure structural integrity or aesthetic quality. Therefore, many of the earlier walls are now deteriorating, falling over, and exacerbating the shoreline erosion problem. Furthermore, because these earlier retaining walls were constructed with an assortment of materials and construction techniques, they vary considerably in appearance from one property front to the next, often resulting in a visually haphazard waterfront.

Out of concern that retaining walls do not provide fish habitat, the COE prefers the use of native vegetation and rock riprap to a structural retaining wall unless the wall has a coarse rock facing. As required under Section 404 of the Clean Water Act, the COE requires 404 Permits for retaining walls built below summer pool (ordinary high water), or in wetlands.

The COE issues retaining wall permits according to two separate review procedures. The simplest is the Nationwide Permit, which is applicable to typical residential applications. To be eligible, retaining walls must be no longer than 500 linear feet, result in no more than 1 cubic yard per lineal foot of discharge, and be faced with rock 6 inches in diameter or greater. The more complex Individual Permits required for larger erosion control projects than discussed above require extensive notification and agency review, often taking many months to process (pers. comm., G. Martinez, COE, Boise, Idaho, August 24, 1999).

Boat Dock Permits

Boat docks and other boating support structures have proliferated over time as new residences have been built, especially around the reservoir arms. As of July 2000, approximately 400 boat docks were permitted at Lake Cascade, including five community docks. In the 1991 RMP, the policy at Lake Cascade allowed land owners adjacent to RR lands to obtain annual or 5-year permits for boat docks. Both individual and community-owned docks were permitted. If pilings are used, a COE permit is also required. Community docks have been encouraged over individual docks through the permit pricing system, as community docks are less expensive on a per-moorage basis. Ideally, community docks are large enough to accommodate approximately 6 boats and are built, maintained, and used by a large number of residents. Currently, there are six community boat docks; three in the Lake Fork Arm, and one each in the Boulder Creek Arm, Vista Point and Arrowhead Point. The number of users at each of these docks ranges from the majority with 5 to 6 users to one with 14 users. All individual and community boat docks, although built and maintained at the expense of the private property owners, are required to be accessible to the general public in emergency situations.



Photo 3-2. Public Boat Docks – Boulder Creek Day Use Area

Mooring Buoy Permits

Each shoreline lot owner located in RR may be permitted one mooring buoy permit per lot. These permits are issued by Reclamation.

3.2.7 Encroachments on Reclamation Lands

Encroachments and other management problems have continued to increase since the 1991 RMP, primarily on the RR-designated lands along the reservoir's northeast shoreline. Reclamation ownership is limited to a narrow strip of land (generally less than 100 feet in width) in this area between the high water line and subdivided private property.

One residence is known to be located beyond the private property line on Reclamation land, as well as minor portions of other homes and many decks. A majority of these encroachments exist in the older subdivisions that were established when buyers and sellers were lax about surveying property. In addition, free-standing decks, storage structures, fences, restroom facilities, trailers, landscaping, irrigation systems, and similar personal property extend across Reclamation property (primarily RR lands) to the water's edge. In addition there are 7 unpermitted boat ramps (see Figure 3.2-1).

Construction in Valley County is regulated by the County's Land Use and Development Ordinance. This ordinance was first passed in 1982 after nearly all of the near shore subdivisions had been approved. The Land Use and Development Ordinance, which was updated most recently in 1992, requires that all residential buildings be set back at least 30 feet from the high water line. These updated development regulations prohibit development within 7.5 feet of Reclamation property, but permits are required only for structures more than 30 inches in height. Therefore, it is permissible under County regulations to construct uncovered decks or other low structural features right up to the boundary line. The ordi-

nance requires other buildings to be set back at least 100 feet from high water lines as measured horizontally to the face of a building, including eaves, projections, or overhangs.

The County's current development regulations may have prevented some of the encroachments on Reclamation lands; however, setback violations remain common. Some of these encroachments have been attributed to deliberate violations (trespass), while most are attributed to lack of knowledge or understanding by property owners (encroachments). Many home owners and builders may not be aware of the locations of actual property lines, even though it is their legal responsibility to know where their property boundaries are located.

3.3 General Land Use Patterns

3.3.1 Overview

Lake Cascade occupies the western side of Long Valley, a broad, long, flat-bottomed valley. A high ridge rises to the west and includes West Mountain. A smaller ridge borders the reservoir to the east, just north of the City of Cascade, but most of the eastern and northern sides of the reservoir consist of gently sloping rangeland. Dominant land uses in the general vicinity include forest, rangeland and agriculture, and housing.

Most of the lands contiguous to the reservoir that are not in Reclamation ownership are currently managed as part of the Boise National Forest. These were originally acquired by Reclamation from private landowners when the project was planned and constructed then subsequently transferred to the USFS. Several smaller areas along the reservoir's shoreline are held in private ownership. Reclamation maintains flowage easements over these properties, authorizing the agency to flood the property if necessary.

3.3.2 Forest

Most of the West Mountain slope is timber land managed by the USFS. A relatively minor amount of timber cutting occurs here. USFS ownership extends to the lakeshore throughout much of the southwestern shoreline as well as around Tamarack Falls Bridge. The USFS supports public recreation in these areas with developed day use sites and campgrounds. Grazing permits are issued on the USFS lands.

Two large tracts of forest land on West Mountain are in private and state ownership. The private landowner is currently proposing to construct a major four-season destination resort called WestRock near the northwest shore of the reservoir. As proposed, the development would include downhill ski facilities including 14 ski lifts with a capacity for 7,300 skiers per hour; 2,040 new housing units; an 18-hole golf course; 270,000 square feet of commercial/retail space (including an ice skating rink; tennis, racquet ball, and equestrian facilities; restaurants); and the utility systems and infrastructure to support these facilities (ISLB 1999; McCall-Cascade Times Advocate 2001d). In the spring of 2000, the WestRock proposal received concept approval from the Valley County Planning and Zoning Commission and Board of Commissioners, allowing the planning process to continue, as well as a Conditional Use Permit for the site. Additional permits would also be required for use of 2,124 acres of state lands and the planned unit development. In May 2001, WestRock developers received concept approval by the Valley County Planning and Zoning Commission for a scaled-back (smaller) version of their original proposal (as described above) (McCall-Cascade Times Advocate 2001c).

3.3.3 Agriculture

Livestock grazing on either irrigated or non-irrigated pasture is the dominant use in the general area. The central eastern area is

primarily agricultural. In addition, some grazing occurs on the west side both on private and public lands. A small amount of farming occurs on private lands.

3.3.4 Residential Subdivisions

Lake Cascade and the surrounding area are becoming even more of a recreation destination area than it was prior to the 1991 RMP. This trend has been fueled primarily by the rapid economic development in nearby Treasure Valley. Recreation opportunities are available all year long, but the visitor population is largest during the summer when climatic conditions and water-based recreation draw visitors to the area, primarily from Boise and other parts of Ada and Canyon counties. The area also attracts a limited number of visitors during the winter and other seasons, primarily for snowmobiling and other winter-related activities on private lands.



Photo 3-3. Residential Subdivisions

An estimated 5,696 residential lots are located within a 2-mile radius of Lake Cascade. These lots are primarily part of about 150 rural subdivisions, although there are several short plats and individual residential parcels as well. For the most part, these figures do not include homes in the cities of Cascade and Donnelly. Of the total number of residential lots, about 34% are developed with residences or mobile homes. This percentage is much higher (approximately 70%) near the waterfront, where 557 of the lots have residential improvements. Only 240 lots near the reser-

voir shoreline remain undeveloped. Noticeable growth has occurred around Lake Cascade since the 1991 RMP. This is especially true adjacent to the shoreline, where 71 new houses have been built, representing a 14% increase in the percentage of near shore lots with houses.

Subdivisions are concentrated adjacent to the RR-designated land around the reservoir's northeastern points and arms, including the Lake Fork Arm, Boulder Creek Arm, Willow Creek, Gold Fork Arm, and at Arrowhead Point. A considerable number of homes are also located near the southwestern portion of the reservoir. The majority of these homes belong to owners whose primary residence is outside Valley County. Accordingly, most use occurs during summer weekends and holiday periods. Winter use is much less frequent, especially in subdivisions southwest of the reservoir and wherever the roads are not plowed (pers. comm., L. Ankenman, Valley County Engineer, May 11, 1999).

In recent years, subdivision activity has accelerated inland of land designated C/OS. This has resulted in numerous indiscriminate foot trails through C/OS areas that enable adjacent property owners to access the shoreline.

3.4 Public Facilities, Utilities, and Services

Most Reclamation-owned and IDPR-managed public facilities at Lake Cascade consist of recreation facilities such as campgrounds and day use areas (discussed in greater detail in Section 3.5, Recreation). Utility infrastructure varies around the reservoir ranging from limited to fully developed sites and facilities. Police and fire services are provided for the entire valley by the County Sheriff's Department and several volunteer fire departments and other agencies, as discussed below.

3.4.1 Electrical

Idaho Power Company provides electrical service in the area and has expansion capabilities. Electrical power is available to most Reclamation recreation sites, supplying light and power for restroom facilities and maintenance needs. None of the campgrounds have individual electrical hookups, except for SISCRA, which is on lands leased from Reclamation.

A 69-kV transmission line crosses the Gold Fork Arm. No other transmission lines exist or are currently planned across Reclamation lands.

3.4.2 Potable Water

All developed Reclamation/IDPR recreation sites have potable water, although one well—at the Sugarloaf Recreation Area—requires chlorination. Water faucets are distributed throughout the campgrounds and picnic areas. Showers are not available at any Reclamation facility; however, two of the lease holders do provide showers at their facilities (SISCRA and the 4-H Club Camp).

3.4.3 Wastewater

Since the 1991 RMP, two new sewer and water districts have been established within the Lake Cascade basin. The recently completed North Lake Sewer and Water District serves about 900 residential hookups in subdivisions around the northeast corner of the reservoir between Arrowhead Point and Tamarack Falls. An even newer sewer and water district has been established to provide utility service to subdivisions adjacent to the southwestern portion of the reservoir, but construction has yet to begin on collection or treatment facilities. Both Cascade and Donnelly operate municipal sewage systems. Donnelly's system failed in 1998 when excessive infiltration overwhelmed its lift station pumping capacity, resulting in direct discharge of untreated wastewater into Boulder Creek. This event attracted media attention and was attributed

to: (1) a drain that was left open at a trailer court; and (2) the systems' age and poor condition. Cascade's system has also failed in recent years but poses less of a threat to the reservoir because most of the system is downstream of the reservoir.

Over the years, only 7 of 36 toilet facilities at Lake Cascade recreation areas have been converted to flush toilets. The use of flush toilets improves operational performance, particularly during the busy summer season. However, flush toilets are generally rendered inoperable and closed in the winter because of maintenance concerns related to frozen pipes. The Van Wyck facilities are connected to the Cascade City Sewer System. The Poison Creek and West Mountain recreation areas and some of the lease holder sites have flush toilets with septic systems.

Dump stations for recreational vehicles (RVs) are available at West Mountain Campground on the west side, and SISCRA and Van Wyck on the east side. There is also a dump station at a private trailer park in Donnelly.

No shore-based dump stations exist for boaters; however, a floating pump-out barge is anchored off the shore south of Van Wyck for this use. Lack of dump stations is one of the most frequently expressed complaints of visitors to the reservoir (pers. comm., R. Brown, IDPR, Cascade, ID, May 11, 1999).

3.4.4 Solid Waste

Dumpsters are provided at all IDPR-managed recreation areas, and the solid waste is collected by a private contractor and taken to the county transfer station. Use of some of the dumpsters by non-recreation users to dispose of household garbage has been, and continues to be, a problem at some locations.

3.4.5 Fire Protection

Wildland fire protection on Reclamation lands bordering Lake Cascade is handled through

two separate contracts. These contracts are between Reclamation and the Donnelly Rural Fire Protection Association for the northern half of the reservoir, and between Reclamation and the Southern Idaho Timber Protection Association for the southern half of the reservoir. In addition, the USFS has firefighting capability, including aerial tankers and smokejumpers based in McCall.

Fires have not been a problem on or around Reclamation lands in recent years. The few fires that have occurred typically consisted of brush fires a few acres in size or less, which were caused by campfires or other human sources. Lightning is considered less of a threat in lower elevations around the reservoir than in higher mountain areas. Nevertheless, the county's increasing urbanization concerns firefighters because future wildfires could involve developed areas, increasing risk to life and property (pers. comm., J. Daniels, Chief, Cascade Rural Fire District, Cascade, Idaho, August 24, 1999).

3.4.6 Law Enforcement

The Valley County Sheriff's Department provides law enforcement throughout the county, including a contract with Reclamation to provide law enforcement on Reclamation-owned lands and on Lake Cascade. The Valley County Sheriff's Department provides a seasonal sheriff's boat patrol on Lake Cascade, Thursday through Sunday on a weekly basis. These boat patrols are conducted during the boating season, from Memorial Day Weekend through Labor Day Weekend. During low water years, boat patrols are limited to the deeper areas of the lake. At minimum pool, the Sheriff's Department is unable to launch a boat from any of the existing boat ramps, precluding any boat patrols during low water. The Sheriff berths a patrol boat at each end of the reservoir for fast response anywhere on the water. Some of the more common duties include boat and ramp inspections, responding to emergencies, removing boating hazards, righting capsized catamarans, towing boats

that have broken down or run out of gas, and picking up floating debris. The increasing availability of private cellular phones by boaters and shore observers has aided telephone dispatch (pers. comm., Sgt. Helms, Sheriff, Valley County, Idaho, August 31, 1999).

Boater conflicts on the reservoir are fairly limited because of the size of the reservoir and the fact that different boating activities are taking place in different parts of the reservoir. Anglers and sailors prefer the southern portion of the reservoir while waterskiers and personal watercraft (PWC) operators use the more sheltered waters north of Sugarloaf Island. The main area where user conflicts occur is in Boulder Creek Arm. The protection from the wind and waves afforded by the relative lack of fetch and high banks make this a preferred area for waterskiers seeking flat water. However, many land owners within this narrow arm of the reservoir view this use as incompatible citing safety, noise, and wake-related damage to boat docks and shorelines as their major concerns. New legislation now allows Reclamation to contract with local law enforcement officials and provides them authority to enforce Federal laws and regulations in addition to state and local laws and ordinances.

Non-motorized zones in or adjacent to all of the WMAs were designated in the 1991 RMP. This has generally not been a problem. However, speeding motorboats occasionally have been reported in these non-motorized zones upstream of the Tamarack Falls Bridge, and PWC are occasionally seen in the Gold Fork Arm above the old highway.

Although serious accidents rarely occur on the reservoir, there was one drowning in 1992, two in 1996, and one in 1997. The Sheriff routinely inspects vessels for safety equipment, issuing warnings and citations for missing safety equipment such as personal flotation devices and fire extinguishers. The reservoir patrols provide safety lectures and literature to violators as well as loaner life

jackets when necessary (pers. comm., Sgt. Helms, Sheriff, Valley County, Idaho, August 31, 1999).

The County Sheriff is on-call for campground disturbances that cannot be settled by IDPR personnel or the camp host. In general, vandalism, theft, and other problems are relatively minor; however, alcohol-related misconduct such as domestic disturbances do occasionally require police response. Nuisances such as all-terrain vehicle (ATV) riding by juveniles in campgrounds and on adjacent county roads have been an ongoing law enforcement problem. Additionally, the County Sheriff patrols the area in the winter by snowmobile and conducts educational efforts in local schools on snowmobile safety (pers. comm., Sgt. Helms, Sheriff, Valley County, Idaho, August 31, 1999).

3.5 Recreation

Recreation use at Lake Cascade encompasses many forms including land-, water-, and snow-based activities. Certain activities occur at a single location while others are more widely dispersed. These activities involve both day and overnight use at developed recreation facilities, as well as undeveloped dispersed sites or use areas.

The diverse recreation opportunities available in the Lake Cascade area are provided by: Reclamation, USFS, IDPR, IDFG, City of Cascade, City of Donnelly, YMCA, 4-H Club, various church camps, the SISCRA, and many private sector enterprises (Figure 3.5-1). The IDPR operates all Reclamation recreational facilities at Lake Cascade. The Reclamation/IDPR lease requires that the IDPR comply with the 1991 RMP and any subsequent updates to that plan.

3.5.1 Recreation Activities and Use Levels

Results from a questionnaire collected during the summer of 1999 reveal that the most com-

mon visitor activities at Lake Cascade are resting and relaxing (79% of visitors), RV camping (67%), tent camping (44%), observing wildlife (44%), fishing from a boat (43%), swimming (42%), and fishing from shore (41%). While these responses reflect common activities, visitors also indicated their primary activity while on their trip.



Photo 3-4. Campground at Lake Cascade

These primary activities include rest and relaxation (41%), RV camping (17%), and fishing from a boat (12%) (EDAW and IDPR 1999). Since rest and relaxation is not mutually exclusive to these other activities, it can be assumed that RV camping and fishing from a boat represent the primary activities for visitors to the reservoir. Aside from these specific activities, several primary general recreation experiences are provided at Lake Cascade. Existing recreation facilities provide for the most common and popular experience and can be generalized as a developed recreation experience. This visitor experience is provided at many campgrounds, day use areas, and public boating facilities. Also popular is the undeveloped or dispersed recreation experience that can be found on and adjacent to the reservoir.

This includes undeveloped camping or day use areas that provide a more primitive experience with few, if any facilities. Two additional recreation experiences include motorized and non-motorized boating. Currently, non-motorized boating is focused in the upper ends of several arms of the reservoir,

while the motorized boating experience occurs in the remaining areas. Non-motorized trail experiences are also becoming more popular with visitors, particularly along the old railroad grade in the Crown Point Extension area. Non-motorized and motorized trails occur in various areas off of Reclamation lands (that is, the Payette National Forest), but near the reservoir.

Approximately 86% of Lake Cascade visitors are from the Boise metropolitan area. Because of the travel distance, most visitors stay overnight in the area while on their trip. The average length of stay for campers (who also participate in other activities) in 1999 was 4 days. Many visitors stay in area campgrounds; however, some visitors stay in more developed lodging facilities in Cascade, Donnelly, or surrounding areas.

Additional information about campers at Lake Cascade was obtained in a 1999 questionnaire conducted at six IDPR-managed campgrounds (EDAW and IDPR 1999). These results provide a recent snapshot of visitor perceptions and attitudes at Lake Cascade. Most campers have been coming to the area for many years; the average year for their first visit is 1981. Campers tend to come more than once a year, averaging 2.3 visits per year. Most campers stay on or near the reservoir. About one-third (31%) of visitors had been out on the reservoir in a boat during the day they were contacted.



Photo 3-5. Dispersed Camping

Group use is popular at Lake Cascade because many other recreation areas in the region cannot accommodate large parties. Groups ranged in size from 20 to 300 people, although 100 to 200 is most common. Group visitors were affiliated with many organizations and came from all parts of Idaho and occasionally from neighboring states. In addition, several groups or organizations have their own facilities at Lake Cascade, including SISCRA, 4-H Club, YMCA, and South Idaho Christian Mission Society (SICMS [located on USFS land]).

The greatest concentration of recreation use occurs at the southern and northern ends of the reservoir where most IDPR and USFS campgrounds and day use areas and the Donnelly City Park are located. In the northern portion of Lake Cascade, the reservoir arms are also surrounded by residential development with numerous private boat docks.

Data on camper's perceptions of the existing facilities show that most campers contacted feel that the current number of facilities (such as boat ramps and campgrounds) at the reservoir is about right. Despite the high facility occupancy levels observed in recent years, there appears to be limited support by campers for construction of new recreation facilities at this time. While there may be limited support for new facilities by campers, area boaters see a strong need for a new public boat marina(s) at Lake Cascade.

Overall, visitors contacted at Lake Cascade perceived relatively little crowding. In general, campers feel slightly to moderately crowded while visiting the area, while boaters on the reservoir appear to not perceive any substantial crowding at this time.

It is estimated that 330,000 people visit Lake Cascade during a typical year, and nearly 86% are residents of the Boise metropolitan area (Ada or Canyon counties) (EDAW and IDPR 1999). The Boise area is one of the fastest growing areas in the state and is projected to experience a 20% increase in population by

2010 (Ada County Community Planning Association 2000). Assuming that these new residents would participate in recreation activities at rates similar to those of current residents, it can be estimated that visitation at Lake Cascade would increase by approximately the same amount. Thus, visitation at Lake Cascade is estimated to increase by approximately 20% to 396,000 annual visitors by 2010.



Photo 3-6. Sailing on Lake Cascade

3.5.2 Recreation Facilities

Developed recreation facilities are provided at numerous locations around Lake Cascade by the IDPR, USFS, and other municipal, private or religious organizations. The cities of Donnelly and Cascade and private or religious organizations lease land from either Reclamation or the USFS. An inventory of recreation facilities at Lake Cascade is provided in Table 3.5-1.

Public use at Lake Cascade is greatly enhanced by a substantial amount of public access to the water via public and group boat launches and docks. Approximately 150 floating docks and 30 boat ramp lanes are located at public or organizational recreation launches on the reservoir. Eleven of the public boat lanes are located along the eastern shoreline; while eight of these are located on the western shoreline.

Additionally, one floating pump-out waste platform is located on the south end of the reservoir for use by boaters. Also, public docks are available for short-term loading and unloading at various points around the reservoir. Docks are found at IDPR sites that have boat launches and at Crown Point, West Mountain, and Buttercup recreation areas.

Public picnicking facilities are provided at eight locations including Donnelly City Park, Tamarack Falls, Blue Heron, Snow Bank, Cabarton, Poison Creek, Boulder Creek, and Sugarloaf recreation areas. These sites generally have picnic tables, grills, toilets, and water. Two public facilities (Poison Creek and Donnelly City Park) have group picnic day use shelters. These group sites are used extensively; group sites in general appear to be in short supply in the region. Picnicking at Poison Creek is particularly attractive, as some of the tables are scattered within an aspen grove next to the water. The Blue Heron, Snow Bank, Cabarton, and Sugarloaf picnic sites are exposed to heavier winds and lack shade for day use visitors during hot days. However, they are the only picnic areas with beaches at high water. Picnicking facilities at Lake Cascade generally receive lower use when compared to more heavily used camping and boat launch facilities. This may be because of lower demand for developed picnicking sites, the type of experience provided at these sites, or the location of picnicking sites. At Blue Heron, 10 of the previous picnic sites were converted to overnight campsites over the last few years to meet the demand for camping facilities.

Campgrounds at Lake Cascade provide a spectrum of camping opportunities ranging from group reservation sites, cabins, yurts, and RV campgrounds, to more rustic tent-only camping with gravel access roads. Campgrounds are widely dispersed around the reservoir. As shown in Table 3.5-2, there are a total of 564 individual campsites at 16 locations around the reservoir.

More than half (308, or 55%) of the campsites are operated by IDPR under an agreement with Reclamation.

These are found in 11 recreation areas around the reservoir. More than one-third (203, or 36%) of the sites are found at one location (SISCRA), while the remaining four campgrounds make up 9% of the total number of campgrounds. The IDPR campgrounds are typically well developed. In contrast, USFS campgrounds are smaller, less developed, and more heavily forested. All USFS campgrounds are located on the west side of the reservoir within the Boise National Forest. The IDPR campgrounds are concentrated along the northwest and southeast shorelines.

The IDPR manages nine campgrounds at Lake Cascade. Big Sage, which provides dispersed camping opportunities with no facilities, is an undeveloped IDPR-managed site, as is the Van Wyck Extension area. IDPR-managed campsites per location range in size from 42 at Sugarloaf Park to 10 at Blue Heron (formerly day use picnic sites). All nine developed sites to the northwest, except for Curlew, have paved roads and camping spurs with picnic

Table 3.5-2. Campgrounds at Lake Cascade

Owner/Operator	Total Number of Camping Areas	Total Number of Campsites	Percent of Total
Reclamation/IDPR	11	308	55%
Reclamation/SISCRA	1	203	36%
Reclamation/City of Donnelly	1	11	2%
USFS	3	42	7%
Total	16	564	100%

Sources: EDAW 1999, IDPR 1999.

tables and grills. Campsite spurs are generally spaced 40 to 80 feet apart with 50 feet being most common. Most of the campsite spurs were constructed many years ago and cannot accommodate new longer RVs. Some roadway turning areas are also tight for many of today's longer RVs.

Three of the nine IDPR-managed recreation sites can accommodate larger groups; however, formal group reservation sites are lacking. One of these newer sites, Osprey Point (former site leased to Boise State University and now managed by IDPR), is a group reservation site only. This and other group areas have generally evolved out of necessity and in response to demand; they were not initially planned as group areas. As a result, they are not necessarily in the best locations and do not adequately buffer groups from nearby individual campsites.

In the city of Cascade, a nine-hole public golf course with clubhouse, restaurant, and bar facility is leased to the City of Cascade by Reclamation. The facility is operated by a concessionaire. The facility is located along the southeastern shoreline south of Van Wyck Park.

During the late 1960s, the Idaho State Division of Aeronautics constructed an unpaved airstrip on the east shore of the reservoir south of Arrowhead Point. For several years, this airstrip was operated and maintained by the Division of Aeronautics and used by private pilots for recreational fly-ins (day use trips and short-term overnight camping). In 1972, a dispute arose between the AE owner and the Division of Aeronautics that resulted in the closure of the airstrip, which remains in effect today. The aeronautic community continues to support the permitting of this airstrip.

No formal hiking or mountain biking trails, or designated areas for off-road vehicles, are provided at Lake Cascade, although both have been considered in the past. Minor trails exist within established recreation sites, but no con-

tinuous shoreline trail exists. Use of an abandoned railroad right-of-way in the proposed Crown Point extension has been gradually increasing in the past several years.

3.6 Access and Transportation

3.6.1 General

Lake Cascade is accessed through two main communities: Cascade on the southeast side of the reservoir, or Donnelly on the northeast. SH 55, directly east of the reservoir, is the main arterial connecting Boise to the south and McCall to the north. SH 55 is maintained by the Idaho Transportation Department (ITD). It is a typical rural, mountain highway with a standard paved width of approximately 24 to 28 feet with 2- to 6-foot gravel shoulders and a speed limit of 55 to 65 mph. Roadway and bridge improvements along SH 55 during the past decade have helped reduce travel time from the north and south. ITD is currently developing an alternative route for a section of SH 55 near the Smith's Ferry area to eliminate some the narrowest and most serpentine stretch of the highway.

The following local roads provide access to Reclamation facilities from SH 55:

- At Clear Creek on Cabarton Road south of Cascade;
- Cabarton Road at the south end of Cascade;
- Old State Highway Road at the north end of Cascade;
- Minor paved and unpaved roads on either side of the Payette River SH-55 bridge at the north end of Cascade;
- Sugarloaf Recreation Area turn-off;
- Two turn-offs onto county roads between Gold Fork River and Donnelly; and

- Tamarack Falls Road in Donnelly.

Circulation to and around the reservoir is generally circuitous and inadequately signed, especially along SH 55. Some signs have been added recently, although signs directing visitors to Reclamation facilities are inconsistent in graphic style and content, not always fully explanatory, and non-existent at some of the above locations. Visitors can obtain maps, find out which campgrounds are vacant, and acquire other information from the Reclamation/IDPR Cascade office. However, signage directing visitors to the office is less than adequate.

3.6.2 Local Road System

Lake Cascade is circled by a series of two-lane paved and unpaved roads, as described below.

Donnelly Access

Beginning at Donnelly, the Rosewood Road circles the reservoir for about 1.5 miles and crosses the Lake Fork Arm of the reservoir on a narrow bridge. This 24-foot wide, two-lane paved road is used westbound from SH 55, and intersects Norwood Road, a similar 35 mph facility that runs south. After approximately 1 mile, Norwood Road intersects Tamarack Falls Road, at a 90-degree turn, similar in dimensions to the previous two roads. Tamarack Falls Road is in good condition, but has a 90 degree turn at the junction with Norwood and a 26-foot wide curvilinear causeway across the Lake Fork Creek that is dangerous for high speed traffic. The Tamarack Falls Road passes through a newly developing subdivision area and ends at the Tamarack Falls store, approximately 1.4 miles beyond the Norwood intersection.

West Side Access

Tamarack Falls Road carries recreation traffic to West Side Road, an unpaved county road running along the west side of the reservoir to

the south end. A majority of the traffic occurs on the southern (West Mountain) and northern (Tamarack Falls) 3-mile stretches; the long central segment of the road is only lightly traveled. The West Side Road is paved from the Tamarack Falls store to the new WestRock site, a distance of about 3 miles. This paved road was built to the same 24-foot width as the other roads. From the WestRock site south, the West Side Road is a 25- to 30-foot wide gravel road for approximately 15 miles to the intersection with Lake Shore Drive.

Cascade Access

The Old State Highway Road through Cascade is in relatively good condition, but, because it is heavily used, it requires considerable maintenance. The City has considered adding a third (turning) lane and bike path, but there are no firm plans to date.

The intersection of Old State Highway Road and Lakeshore Drive at the city's golf course and Van Wyck Park boat ramp parking lot lacks traffic control and is potentially dangerous, particularly during the peak use season. The angled intersection of Old State Highway Road and SH 55 is also less than desirable because of the awkward turns motorists must make. Lake Way provides access into the Crown Point area along the west side of Cascade Dam. Vista Point Boulevard was recently constructed to provide additional access into the Crown Point area from north of the dam.

Access to the eastern shore north from the dam to Sugarloaf Peninsula is limited. Sugarloaf Peninsula can be accessed from SH 55 using Stonebreaker Lane. Stonebreaker Lane is approximately a third of the way heading north between the towns of Cascade and Donnelly on SH 55. The area to the north of the dam is mainly subdivisions with private accesses.

Winter Access

The Old State Highway, Tamarack Falls, West Side, and Lakeshore Roads are plowed in the winter, as well as most county and subdivision roads. The 6- to 8-mile section of West Side Road occasionally is not plowed immediately after big storms. IDPR does plow the Blue Heron, Van Wyck Park, Crown Point, and Poison Creek parking lots for winter recreationists.

The County has difficulty plowing the Crown Point subdivisions. They have expressed an interest in acquiring access through Reclamation lands to the west along an abandoned Union Pacific Railroad bed, so that plowing equipment can make a large loop rather than having to turn around on a narrow road on steep terrain.

Transit and Air Access

Visitors may also reach Lake Cascade via Northwest Stages, which provides daily round trip bus service along SH 55. Another option is flying into either the Cascade or McCall airports. Cascade can service only small private and chartered aircraft. With the recent improvements, the McCall Airport can accommodate not only large private planes, but a potential future commercial commuter service.

Shoreline Access

Shoreline access is most restricted in the northeast area where subdivisions are prevalent. Roads into these areas are circuitous and unsigned, and it is difficult to find specific locations without detailed subdivision road maps. Few access easements to the reservoir are provided between privately owned lots, which in some cases occupy miles of the shoreline. Public access along the shoreline is also constrained in this area because of the lack of public land at the high water line and the presence of improvements that give the perception of private ownership (for example, individual docks and retaining walls).

Shoreline access is further limited in those areas without public roads, most notably from Sugarloaf Peninsula to Arrowhead Point, where land is predominantly in permanent AEs. Parts of the Sugarloaf and Duck Creek areas are inaccessible when wet. The entire lower west shoreline is inaccessible to boaters late in the season as the water recedes far beyond the existing roads and facilities. The shoreline between Crown Point and Vista Point has unimproved roads and an abandoned railroad bed running through it; however, the roads and railroad bed are closed to vehicular access. In the past there was a great deal of damage being done, but recent efforts to close the area to vehicles have been successful due to signage, fencing access points, and enforcement.

Chapter 4

The RMP Planning Process





Chapter 4

The RMP Planning Process

4.1 Overview

This chapter summarizes the principal factors that most influenced development of the Lake Cascade RMP (as illustrated in Figure 4.1-1). These factors were identified through the following two fundamental processes:

1. Review and analysis of regional and study area resource inventory data, and current land use and management practices; and Federal laws and Reclamation policies and authorities (See Appendix D).
2. A public involvement program and agency and Tribal consultation, focused on feedback and input from public meetings/workshops, hearings, newsbriefs, Ad Hoc Work Group (AHWG) meetings, and other meetings and communications.

A detailed Problem Statement defining the major opportunities, constraints, and planning issues was developed based on input from the processes listed above (see Appendix A).

The two most commonly mentioned themes by those providing input during development of the RMP were water quality and recreation. Specific areas of concern included point and non-point pollution and the development of new recreation facilities. Although not mentioned as frequently, issues related to the quality of the fishery, protecting wildlife habitat, and agricultural and grazing pressures were also raised by the public during this process. Table 4.1-1 lists the complete set of issues raised in the first set of public meetings and through written comment in response to the first newsbriefs, AHWG meetings, and agency and Tribal meetings. These issues are described in

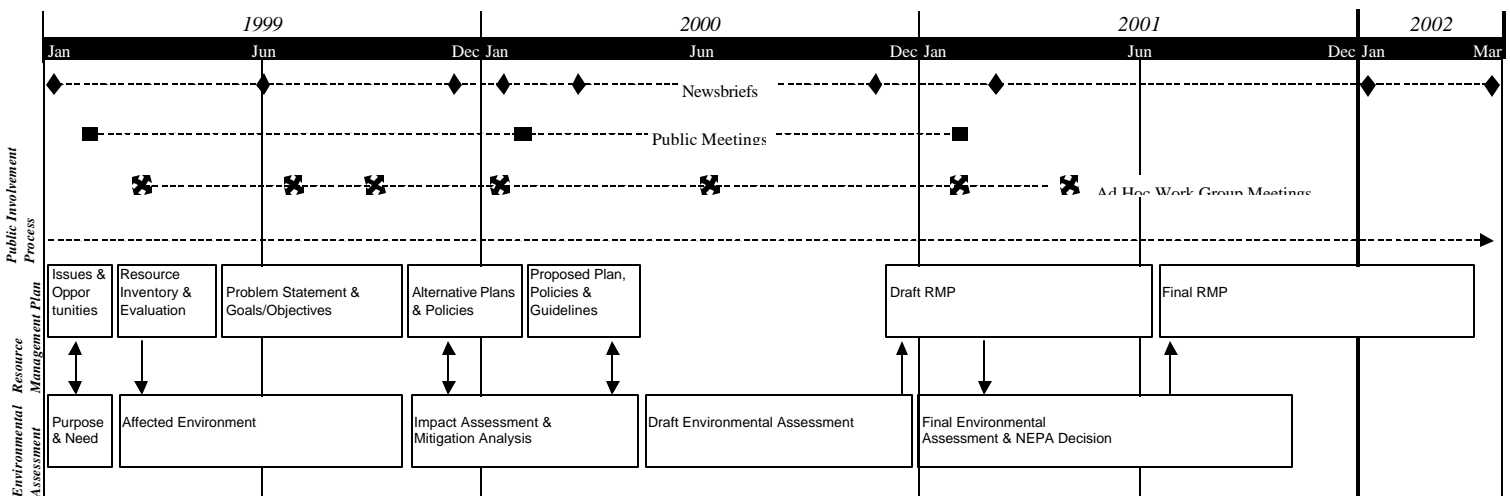


Figure 4.1-1: RMP Planning Process and Work Plan.

Table 4.1-1. Lake Cascade RMP Update Summary of Issues and Opportunities—Public Input to Date.

Issue/Opportunity	
1	Protect/Enhance Water Quality
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Quantify point/non-point sources of pollution at Cascade Eliminate septic systems at public use areas--install sewers Restrict phosphate release in Gold Fork Effects of pesticide use
2	Recreation activities, facilities, and future development
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Increasing demand for public recreation in the area Improve /increase recreation opportunities for all users and provide additional facilities (i.e. campgrounds, toilets, trash receptacles, fish cleaning sites) Improve/increase non-motorized recreational opportunities Restrict unauthorized camping (e.g., Hillhouse Loop, Tamarack Falls, Crown Point) Promote undeveloped recreation activities
3	Fishery (habitat management/Improvement, fishing opportunities, perch fishery)
4	Avoid use conflicts
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Conflicting recreation activities Land and Water Use compatibility concerns General (e.g. motor vs. non motor)
5	Address shoreline erosion/erosion control
6	Protect/enhance wildlife habitat
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Wetlands protection Bald eagle nesting/foraging
7	Cascade Marina development
8	Public Access
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Improve/increase access to sites (including ADA access) Provide/improve winter access Need reservoir access from Crown Point Access for wildlife viewing Maintain access at status quo
9	Agriculture/grazing pressure
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Eliminate grazing on flatlands Stop grazing below high water line Address grazing leases Prohibit agricultural practices on Reclamation lands Continue agricultural use
10	Boat Docks
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Increase of boat docks/availability of permits (including floating docks) Reduce fees for boat dock permits Simplify boat dock permit process
11	Uses for Crown Point RR grade--Explore all possibilities
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Designate Crown Point RR bed as non-motorized trail Place road on Crown Point RR grade Crown Point opened for emergency vehicles only
12	Vegetation control
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Weed/algae control (aquatic) Weed control (terrestrial)
13	Trespassing on adjacent private lands/consistent enforcement
14	Encroachment
15	Reservoir Operation
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Address proposed drawdown by NMFS Maintain consistent water level management/keep lake level up Do not lower reservoir levels for endangered species (salmon)
16	Limit negative impacts of ORVs (noise, erosion); designate areas for ORV use
17	Reservoir Operation
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Address proposed drawdown by NMFS
18	Coordination between property owners and Reclamation RR lands (long term owners rights, existing leases extended)

Table 4.1-1. Lake Cascade RMP Update Summary of Issues and Opportunities Public Input to Date (continued).

Issue/Opportunity
19 Preserve open space conservation areas and define designation qualifications
20 Cooperative effort among all parties involved in WestRock to accommodate good development
21 Boating/water recreation safety regulation (jetskis, powerboats, waterskiing)
22 Presence of archaeological sites
23 Impacts from development on surrounding lands (WestRock specifically mentioned)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Address environmental impacts of WestRock on reservoir • Address visual effect of WestRock

detail in the Problem Statement contained in Appendix A. The Problem Statement is a comprehensive review and understanding of the issues, needs, and opportunities (including all relevant perspectives) that are addressed by the RMP.

The Problem Statement was also used to guide the development of the RMP Goals and Objectives, which are the foundation upon which alternative Management Actions were developed (described in detail in Chapter 5). The range of alternatives was reviewed by the public and the Ad Hoc Work Group. The alternatives were also identified and analyzed in the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for the Cascade RMP to investigate potential environmental effects (Reclamation 2001).

Letters of comment on the Draft EA were received from 270 individuals, organizations, and businesses; 4 agencies; and 1 Tribe. The Preferred Alternative was selected and modified using these consultation and assessment processes.

4.2 Public Involvement Program

Reclamation initiated a public involvement program in January 1999 and continued it throughout the planning process to support development of the RMP (see Figure 4.1-1). The program included: (1) eight newsbriefs; (2) two sets of public meetings/workshops and one set of public hearings; (3) eight meetings with the AHWG representing key agencies, Tribes, and stakeholders in the study area; and (4) a project website providing information to the public and a forum in which to comment

on the process. Each of these program components is described in further detail below.

4.2.1 Newsbriefs

The first newsbrief was mailed in January 1999 to over 1,300 individuals and organizations. It explained the RMP planning process, announced the first public meeting, and provided a form for submitting issues and initial comments on the management and facilities in the study area. This information was used to help form the Goals and Objectives for the RMP.

In June 1999, the results of the mail-in form and the issues raised at the first public meeting were summarized in a second newsbrief. These issues were listed in a table with the total numbers of responses for each issue indicated. Over 200 responses were recorded.

The third newsbrief was mailed in November 1999 and provided an update of the Ad Hoc Work Group process.

The fourth newsbrief was mailed in February 2000 and announced the second public meeting, summarized the draft Goals and Objectives of the RMP, and summarized the alternatives being considered.

In March 2000, a fifth newsbrief was mailed that clarified questions raised at the second set of public meetings.

The sixth newsbrief was published in November 2000 and announced the release of the Draft EA. It also summarized the alternatives

and announced the third and final set of public meetings.

A seventh newsbrief was published in January 2001. Its purpose was to announce an extension of the public review period for the Draft EA. The extended review period was needed because a change to the Preferred Alternative was being considered and Reclamation wanted to afford the public additional opportunity to provide their input.

In January 2002, an eighth newsbrief was mailed that addressed questions raised subsequent to mailing out the final EA.

The ninth and final newsbrief will be published in March of 2002 to announce the Final EA and the RMP. It also summarized comments received on the Draft EA and provided an overview of the RMP, including implementation.

4.2.2 Public Meetings

The first set of public meetings was held in February 1999, in Boise and Cascade. The purpose of these meetings was to conduct pub-

lic scoping of the issues at Lake Cascade. Reclamation also provided information about the RMP planning process, and participants broke into small work groups to discuss important issues and opportunities that the RMP should address. Approximately 50 people attended the Boise meeting, and 70 attended the Cascade meeting.

The second set of public meetings was held in February 2000, in Boise and Cascade, and followed a similar format to the first. The preliminary alternatives and the RMP draft Goals and Objectives were presented, followed by small group discussions of this information. Ninety-seven people attended the Boise meeting and 86 attended the Cascade meeting.

The third and final set of public meetings was held in January 2001, in Boise and Cascade. A total of approximately 125 people attended those meetings. The purpose of this meeting was to present the Draft EA, particularly the Preferred Alternative, and take comments from the public in a formal public hearing format.

Table 4.2-1. Ad Hoc Work Group Membership.

Organization	Name
Donnelly City Council	Dorothy Gestrin
Cascade Reservoir Coordinating Council	Wayne VanCour
Donnelly Chamber of Commerce	Jessie Somerton
Valley County Commissioners	Terry Gestrin & Tom Kerr
Idaho State Snowmobile Association	Sandra Mitchell
Idaho Department of Parks and Recreation	Rick Brown
Vista Point Homeowners Association	Don Wertman & Lorette Williams
U.S. Forest Service	Mark Bingman
Idaho Department of Fish and Game	Jeff Rohlman
Citizen-at-Large	Clint Kennedy
Good Sam Club	George Dillard
Local Residents/ORV Recreation	Larry & Gayle Baum
Southern Idaho Sailing Association	Tina Klamt
Boulder Creek Homeowners Association	Glenda Kuhlman & Susan Fornander
Cascade Reservoir Association	Steven Ormiston
West Mountain Homeowners Association	Phil Morton
Agricultural Interests	Glen Loomis
Cascade Chamber of Commerce	Jim Mayfield
Crown Point Homeowners Group	Dr. Greg and Pam Schaefer & Keith and Lynn Sander
Valley County Waterways Committee	Richard Schoonover
Shoshone-Paiute Tribes	Guy Dodson
City of Cascade	Larry Walters

4.2.3 Ad Hoc Work Group

Following the first public meeting/workshop, an Ad Hoc Work Group (AHWG) was formed that consisted of 22 members from various interest groups, Tribes, and agencies. These entities are listed in Table 4.2-1. Eight Ad Hoc Work Group meetings were held in April, July, September, and October 1999; January and March 2000; and February and June 2001.



Photo 4-1. AHWG Presentation

At the first meeting, the group was introduced to the planning process and asked to identify their issues of concern. This information was recorded and used to help draft the Problem Statement and form the draft Goals and Objectives for the RMP.

At the second meeting, an overview of the resource inventory was presented, including potential opportunities and constraints. The Team also presented and took initial comments on the draft Problem Statement and preliminary Goals and Objectives. In conjunction with the second set of meetings, the AHWG also took part in an all-day tour of Lake Cascade.

The primary purpose of the third meeting was to confirm that the Problem Statement was a complete and accurate representation of all perspectives on each issue. The group was able to complete about half of the Problem Statement and suggested an additional meeting to finish the exercise. The intent of the

fourth meeting was to finish reviewing and receiving comments on the draft Problem Statement and the complete set of Goals and Objectives.



Photo 4-2. AHWG Site Visit

At the fifth meeting, the Planning Team presented the final Problem Statement and another version of the draft Goals and Objectives for final comment by the AHWG. A second purpose of this meeting was to present and receive feedback on a preliminary set of alternatives, including a no action (i.e., status quo) alternative and three action alternatives.

The main purpose of the sixth meeting was to review the revised set of alternatives, focusing on the Preferred Alternative, the primary goal being to finalize the Preferred Alternative based on input received from the AHWG.



Photo 4-3. AHWG Meeting

The seventh meeting began with a presentation of the public's comments on the Draft EA. However, the main purpose of the meeting was to receive the AHWG's comments on the Draft EA and discuss any potential modifications to the Preferred Alternative. The meeting finished with a short presentation of the framework for the implementation program component of the RMP.

The primary purposes of the eighth and final meeting were to present and receive feedback on the RMP management actions and Implementation Program.

4.2.4 World Wide Web

A Lake Cascade RMP web site was set up on Reclamation's Pacific Northwest (PN) Region's homepage and updated as a way to provide relevant information to the public. Newsbriefs, contact names/addresses, draft materials, the Draft EA, and meeting announcements were posted on this website. The site also provided a forum for individuals to provide comments on the RMP planning process.

4.3 Tribal Consultation

4.3.1 Overview of Government to Government Consultation with Tribes

Reclamation met with Council members and staff of the Nez Perce, Shoshone-Paiute, and Shoshone-Bannock Tribes to discuss the preparation of the RMP and to identify the potential of any Indian Trust Assets (ITAs), Traditional Cultural Properties (TCPs), and Indian Sacred Sites within the RMP Study Area.

A representative from the Shoshone-Paiute Tribes participated in the Ad Hoc Work Group, which facilitated close coordination with the Government and helped ensure that Tribal interests were integrated with the RMP.

Several meetings were held and correspondence was exchanged between Reclamation and the Tribes. The dates for the meetings and a summary of meeting content are provided in Appendix B.

4.3.2 National Historic Preservation Act Requirements

The National Historic Preservation Act of 1966 (NHPA) (as amended through 1992) requires agencies to consult with Indian Tribes if a proposed Federal action may affect properties to which the Tribes attach religious and cultural significance. The implementing regulations of the NHPA, 36 CFR 800, address procedures for consultation in more detail.

4.3.3 Indian Trust Assets

Indian Trust Assets are legal interests in property held in trust by the United States for Indian Tribes or individuals. The Secretary of the Interior, acting as the trustee, holds many assets in trust for Indian Tribes or Indian individuals. Examples of trust assets include lands, minerals, hunting and fishing rights, and water rights. While most ITAs are on-reservation, they may also be found off-reservation.

The United States has an Indian trust responsibility to protect and maintain rights reserved by or granted to Indian Tribes or Indian individuals by treaties, statutes, and executive orders. These are sometimes further interpreted through court decisions and regulations.

4.3.4 Sacred Sites

Sacred sites are defined in Executive Order 13007 as "any specific, discrete, narrowly delineated location on Federal land that is identified by an Indian Tribe, or Indian individual determined to be an appropriately authoritative representative of an Indian religion, as sacred by virtue of its established religious significance to, or ceremonial use by, an Indian religion...."

Reclamation met with Shoshone-Bannock, Shoshone-Paiute, and Nez Perce Tribes to identify their interests, including ITAs and sacred sites. Results of the consultation are discussed in detail in Section 2.4 and 2.5, Sacred Sites and Indian Trust Assets, respectively (see Appendix B for a summary coordination of all Tribal consultation activities).

4.3.5 Other Laws and Regulations

The relationship between Federal agencies and sovereign Tribes is defined by several laws and regulations addressing the requirement of Federal agencies to notify or consult with Native American groups or otherwise consider their interests when planning and implementing Federal undertakings. Among these are the following (also see Appendix D, Legal Mandates):

- National Environmental Policy Act
- American Indian Religious Freedom Act
- Archeological Resources Protection Act
- Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act
- Executive Order 12875, Enhancing the Intergovernmental Partnership
- Executive Order 12898, Federal Actions to Address Environmental Justice in Minority Populations and Low-Income Populations
- Presidential Memorandum: Government-to-Government Relations with Native American Tribal Governments
- Executive Order 13007, Indian Sacred Sites
- Executive Order 13175 of November 6, 2000, Consultation and Coordination with Indian Tribal Governments (EO 13175 revokes EO 13084 issued May 14, 1998).

4.4 Agency Coordination

Reclamation consulted with several Federal and local agencies throughout the RMP process to gather valuable input and to meet regulatory requirements. This coordination was integrated with the public involvement process.

Coordination on fish and wildlife issues to meet the requirements of the Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act (FWCA) was accomplished by consulting with the FWS. Information about this consultation is provided in Appendix B.

The evaluation of endangered species contained in the EA served as Reclamation's biological evaluation of potential effects to Ute ladies'-tresses orchids, bald eagles, lynx, wolf, and bull trout as required under the ESA. It was determined that effects were not likely to have an adverse effect on Ute ladies'-tresses, bald eagles, lynx, or wolf; and no effect on bull trout (Reclamation 2001).

Reclamation has collected existing cultural resource information from the Lake Cascade area. That information will facilitate subsequent compliance with the NHPA and its implementing regulations (36 CFR 800). Pursuant to the 36 CFR 800 regulations, Reclamation will coordinate with the Idaho SHPO for specific RMP actions that have the potential to cause effects on historic properties; and with the Shoshone-Paiute, Shoshone-Bannock, and Nez Perce Tribes for specific RMP actions that may affect historic properties to which those tribes attach cultural or religious significance. Consultation with the tribes over sacred sites and ITA aspects of the RMP will occur when specific RMP management actions might affect those values.

Chapter 5
Resource Management





Chapter 5

Resource Management

This chapter describes Reclamation’s decisions on strategies that will guide use and management of Reclamation’s lands over the next 10 years. The land use designations are described first, followed by relevant background information on Reclamation’s approach, guidance, and policies for each of five primary management categories (i.e., Natural Resources; Cultural Resources; Recreation; Operations, Maintenance, and Enforcement; and Land Use, Access and Implementation). Goals, Objectives, and Management Actions are described under each of the management categories. Specific guidelines are provided for the management actions as needed.

5.1 Land Use Designations

This update of the RMP continues the use of the four established land use designations and adds one additional category, all of which are shown on Figures 5.1-1, 5.1-2 & 5.1-3. A list of the five land use designations and associated acreage is provided in Table 5.1-1. The subsections that follow describe the five land use designations and the policies that will be continued in managing them.

5.1.1 Wildlife Management Areas (WMAs)

As a land managing agency, Reclamation has an important mandate to protect wildlife and conserve and enhance the habitat on which they depend. This RMP continues to provide protection for the six areas at Lake Cascade that are specifically designated as Wildlife Management Areas (WMAs) and managed for the primary purpose of benefiting wildlife. The six WMA areas provide protection for more than 4,000 acres of land, with the largest of these being the Hot Springs Creek WMA at nearly 1,500 acres and the Duck Creek WMA at over 1,000 acres. These six areas are presented in Table 5.1-2 and shown on Figure 5.1-1.

The WMAs provide critical habitat for waterfowl and furbearers, particularly wetlands, mudflats, riparian corridors, and perch/nesting trees in forested areas. They are generally located away from the more highly developed areas at Lake Cascade where it is possible to buffer them from some of the potentially detrimental effects of human use (e.g., motorized boating).

The overall purpose of the WMAs is to protect habitat for migratory birds and sensitive, threat-

Table 5.1-1. Land Use Designations and Corresponding Acreage.

Land Use Designation	Acreage
Wildlife Management Areas (WMAs)	4,026
Conservation/Open Space (C/OS)	1,412
Recreation Sites	502
Rural Residential (RR)	90
Operations & Maintenance (O&M)	19
Total Acreage	6,049

Source: Reclamation GIS File Data, 2000.

Table 5.1-2. Lake Cascade Wildlife Management Areas.

WMA	Acreage
Hot Springs Creek WMA	1,495 (includes Sugarloaf Island)
Gold Fork WMA	203
Lake Fork WMA	204
North Fork Payette WMA	953
Duck Creek WMA	1,037
Willow Creek WMA	134
Total	4,026

Source: Reclamation GIS File Data, 2000

ened, or endangered wildlife. Formal designation and implementation of the WMAs were the centerpiece of the fish and wildlife program in the 1991 RMP. The 1991 RMP set forth general policies applicable to all six WMAs. These general policies defined allowed and prohibited uses. The 1991 RMP also specified management recommendations specific to each WMA, including the development and implementation of Habitat Improvement Plans (HIPs).

Over the past 10 years HIPs were developed for all six of the WMAs and are currently in various stages of implementation. The management objectives from the 1991 RMP were incorporated into the HIPs, as well as more specific action items. Other, more general WMA recommendations have met with varying levels of implementation success over the last 10 years. Updating the RMP included reviewing what had been accomplished and what had not since adoption of the 1991 RMP. Section 5.2.1 (Natural Resources) describes all of the Goals, Objectives, and Management Actions applicable to the WMAs. Described below are the general regulations introduced in the 1991 RMP that will continue to apply to all of the WMAs:

General WMA Regulations:

1. No overnight use or developed recreation is allowed in a WMA.
2. Interpretive trails are or may be provided in WMAs; however, trail use is considered secondary to the primary purpose of the WMA. Therefore, trail use restrictions, including seasons of use, may apply in specific locations.

3. No vehicular use is allowed in a WMA, except for official purposes such as administration or emergency access.
4. The discharging of firearms in a WMA is not allowed from March 1st through the start of hunting season as established each year by IDFG.
5. WMAs located within the arms of the reservoir are off limits to motorized boating. WMAs adjacent to the main body of the reservoir are subject to a 200-foot voluntary no-wake zone.

5.1.2 Conservation/Open Space (C/OS)

The 1,412 acres of land in this category are dispersed around the reservoir and are intended to preserve one or a combination of the following values (dependent upon the specific location):

- Retention of large areas of undeveloped landscapes, contributing to an open and natural/rural visual setting.
- Maintenance of undeveloped, natural landscape buffers between public recreation areas and adjacent private development.
- Retention of open, undeveloped habitat buffers between public or private uses and WMAs.
- Conservation of vegetation, wildlife, soils, and water quality values in general and restoration of these values by implementing enhancement programs, such as wetland habitat restoration, erosion control, and the re-vegetation of disturbed areas.

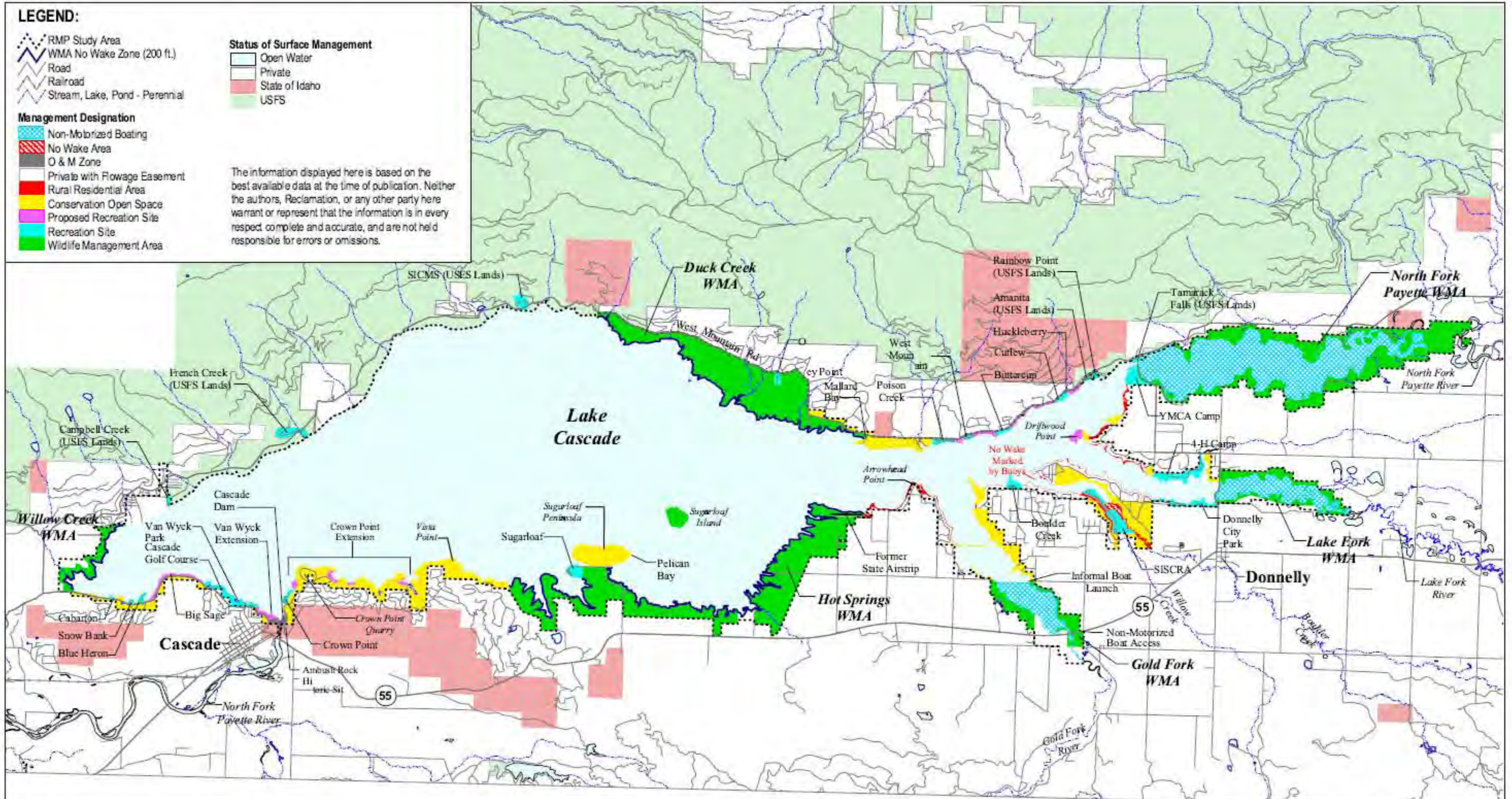
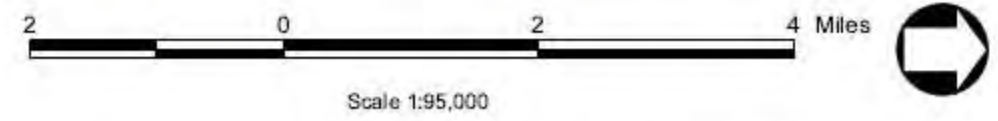


Figure 5.1-1
Lake Cascade
Resource Management Plan Map (2001)



Source: USBR, 2000; EDAW, 2001

P: 8E317.01/GIS/APRIC_RMP_1.APR

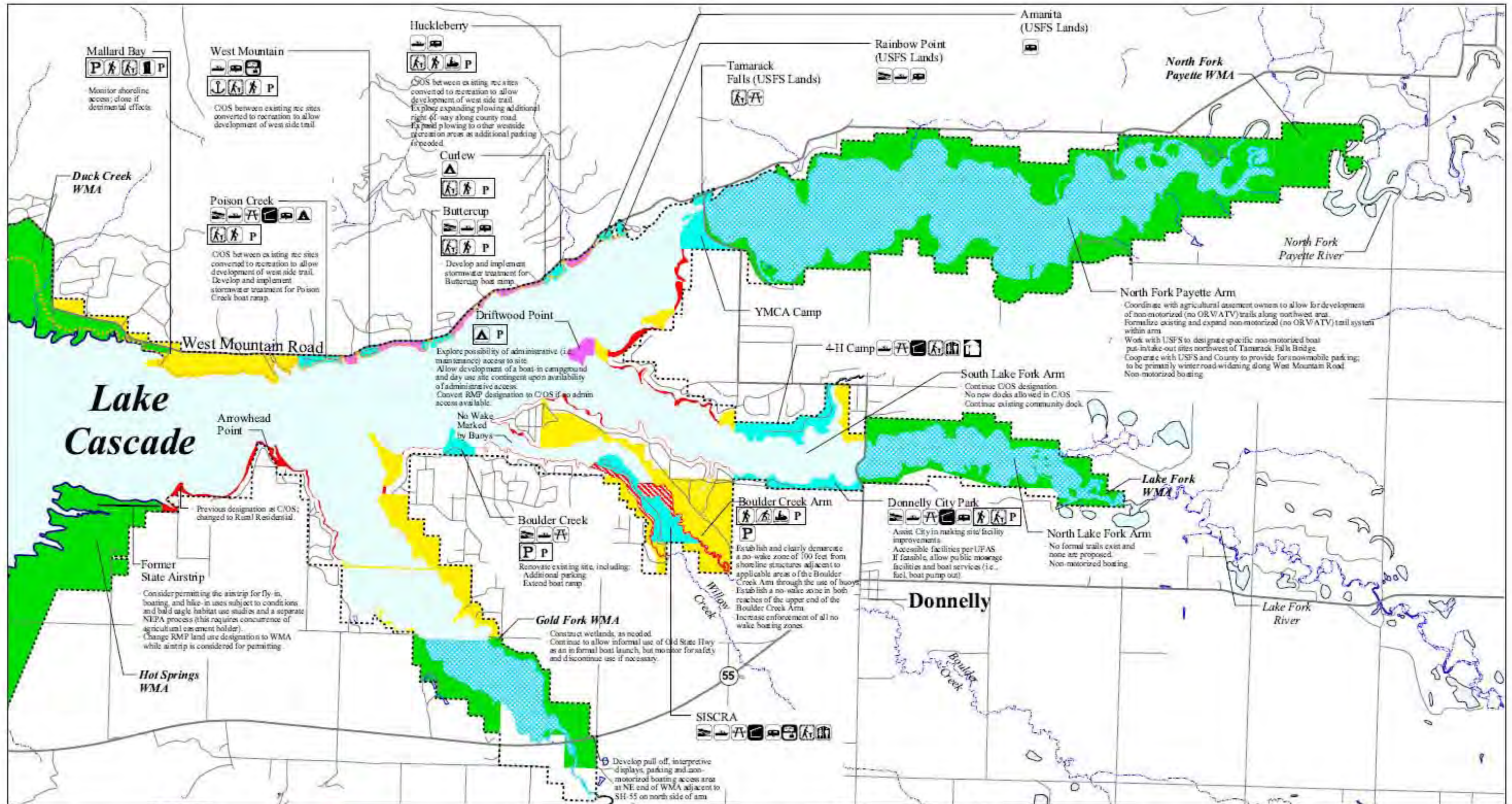
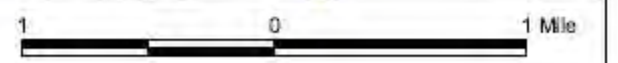


Figure 5.1-2
Lake Cascade
RMP Map
North Area

Source: USBR, 2000; EDAAW, 2001

LEGEND:

Proposed Trail	No Wake Area	Boat Launch and Parking	Tent Only Camping	RV Dump Station	Cross-Country Ski Parking	Swimming
RMP Study Area	O & M Zone	Courtesy Dock	Lodges, Cabins, and Yurts	Winterized Restrooms	Snowmobile Parking	Golf
WMA No Wake Zone (200 ft)	Private with Flowage Easement	RV / Trailer Camping (Includes tent)	Picnic	Restrooms/Vault Toilets	Parking	Proposed recreation facilities are shown as symbols, outlined and followed by "P".
Road	Rural Residential Area	Group Camping - RV / Trailer and Tent	Group Picnic and Shelter	Marina	Shower Facilities	
Stream, Lake, Pond - Perennial	Conservation Open Space	Group Camping - Tent Only	Group Meeting Facility			
Open Water	Proposed Recreation Site					
Non-Motorized Boating	Recreation Site					
	Wildlife Management Area					



Scale 1:48,000



P: 8E317.01/GIS/APRC_RMP_1.APR

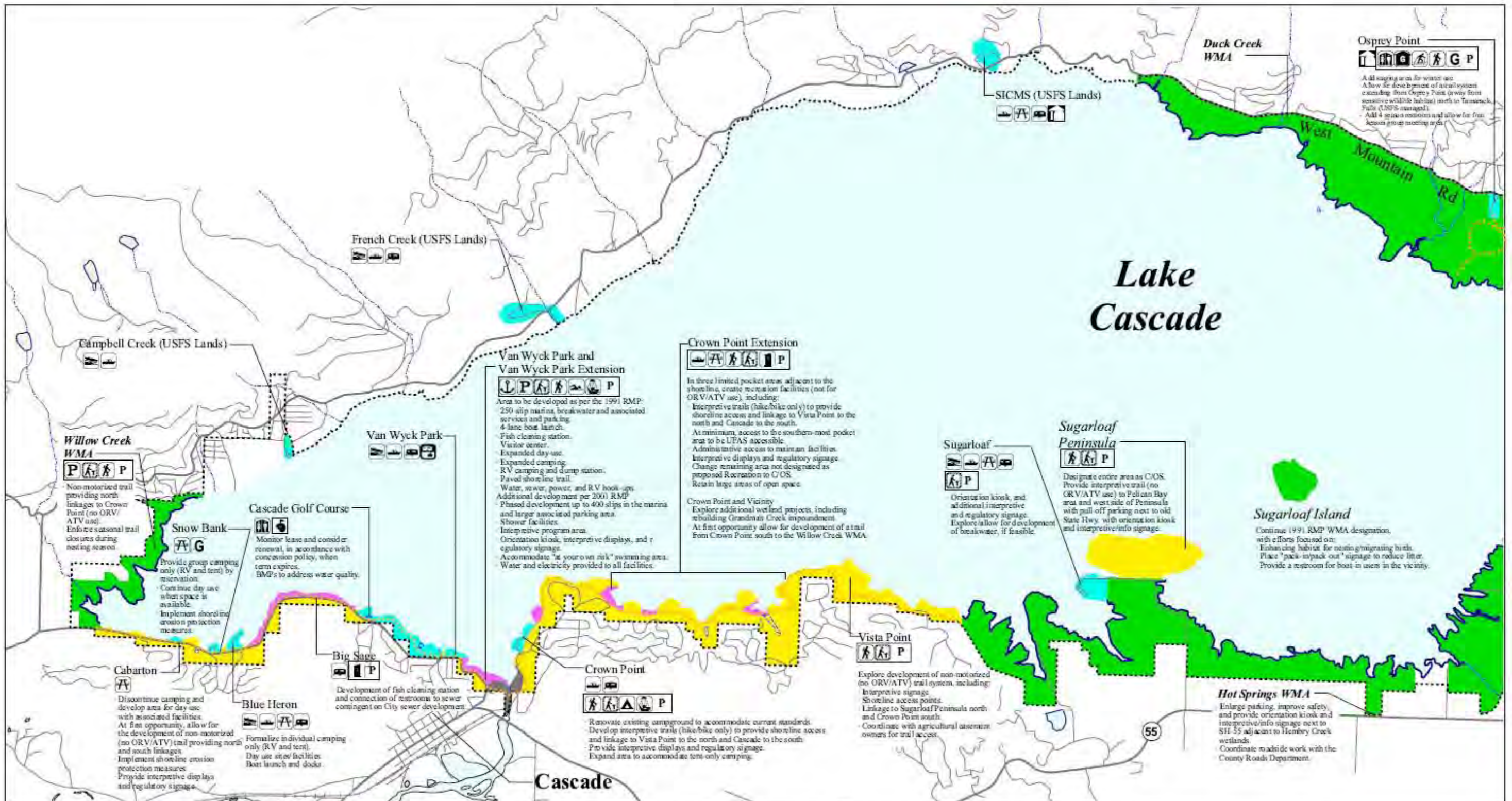


Figure 5.1-3 Lake Cascade RMP Map South Area
Source: USBR, 2000; EDAW, 2001

LEGEND:	Proposed Trail	No Wake Area	Boat Launch and Parking	Tent Only Camping	RV Dump Station	Cross-Country Ski Parking	Swimming	Golf
RMP Study Area	WMA No Wake Zone (200 ft.)	Private with Flowage Easement	Courtesy Dock	Lodges, Cabins, and Yurts	Winterized Restrooms	Snowmobile Parking	Proposed recreation facilities are shown as symbols, outlined and followed by "P".	Scale 1:48,000
Road	Stream, Lake, Pond - Perennial	Conservation Open Space	RV / Trailer Camping (Includes tent)	Picnic	Restrooms/Vault Toilets	Parking	Scale 1:48,000	
Open Water	Non-Motorized Boating	Proposed Recreation Site	Group Camping - RV / Trailer and Tent	Group Picnic and Shelter	Interpretive / Orientation	Marina		Scale 1:48,000
Non-Motorized Boating	Wildlife Management Area	Recreation Site	Group Camping - Tent Only	Group Meeting Facility	Non-Motorized Trail	Shower Facilities	Scale 1:48,000	

Although not specifically recommended as part of the 1991 RMP, two HIPs were developed for C/OS areas, one for approximately 370 acres in the Boulder Creek area and the other for approximately 500 acres at Crown Point. Management Objectives from the 1991 RMP were incorporated into these two HIPs, as well as more specific action items. The actions specified in these two plans are currently in various stages of implementation.

Section 5.2 describes all of the Goals, Objectives, and Management Actions, many of which are applicable to the C/OS areas. Described below are the general regulations introduced in the 1991 RMP that will continue to apply to all C/OS areas:

General C/OS Regulations:

1. Public use of C/OS land is allowed, but is restricted to passive, low intensity activities such as hiking, dispersed picnicking, swimming, fishing, and nature study. No overnight use or developed recreation is allowed.
2. Vehicular access is restricted to specific, designated roads leading to staging areas or passive use areas. No off-road vehicular use is allowed (with the exception of snowmobiles in the winter).
3. No individual boat docks or new community boat docks are allowed. Existing community boat docks that are currently under permit in C/OS areas will be allowed to remain under permit.
4. No new boat ramps are allowed. Existing boat ramps in C/OS areas will be allowed to remain under permit if ramps are adequately maintained and meet the conditions specified in the permits.

5.1.3 Recreation

The recreation designation covers the 502 acres of land under Reclamation's ownership, as well as those facilities under USFS jurisdiction that

have been developed or set aside for recreation-related purposes (approximately 85 acres). These lands include campgrounds, day use areas, trails, boat launches, and other public recreation facilities.

There are 25 existing recreation sites at Lake Cascade, 19 of which are under Reclamation jurisdiction; the other six sites are under USFS jurisdiction. The IDPR is Reclamation's primary non-Federal managing partner at Lake Cascade with management authority over 14 of the Reclamation-owned sites. This management authority was granted through a 20-year lease agreement signed in August 1999. The terms of the lease give IDPR management responsibility over the applicable recreation facilities and state that IDPR will adhere to all guidelines set forth in Reclamation's RMP for Lake Cascade (Appendix C). Private organizations manage other Reclamation lands that are leased for recreation purposes (i.e., 4H Club, SISCRA, and YMCA). The City of Donnelly manages Donnelly City Park, and the City of Cascade contracts with a concessionaire to operate the Cascade Golf Course.

An important focus of the 1991 RMP was to provide additional and more diverse recreation opportunities at Lake Cascade. While recreation was also important in preparing the updated plan, it is one of several resources that received equal focus in the course of developing this RMP. Reclamation recognizes that the demand for outdoor recreation at places like Lake Cascade has grown and will continue to do so, and that Lake Cascade's proximity to the Boise metropolitan area puts an increasing amount of pressure on Reclamation to develop Lake Cascade to accommodate more recreation. However, it is also recognized that Reclamation's land and water resources are finite, and that there is a point at which more recreational development will cause negative impacts to the resources at Lake Cascade that people are going there to enjoy. Therefore, this updated plan, while allowing for recreational development over the next 10 years, has also carefully weighed and balanced recreational demand and

development against the need to protect and conserve the area's natural and cultural resources. For the most part, the primary recreation concepts presented in the 1991 RMP are still valid. These are as follows:

- Provide opportunities and facilities reservoir-wide without compromising natural resource values or creating land use and recreation use conflicts.
- Emphasize improving and/or expanding existing public recreation sites, as well as developing a few new areas.
- Concentrate the most intensive recreation in the southeast area of the reservoir.
- Maximize the diversity of recreation opportunities by providing for different types of activities and levels of intensity for different user groups.

Details regarding recreation development and management are presented in the Goals, Objectives, and Management Actions in Section 5.2.3, including proposed recreation improvements at existing and new sites around the reservoir.

5.1.4 Rural Residential (RR)

As an outcome of the 1991 RMP, areas along the north and northeast portions of the reservoir were designated as RR. This designation applies to a narrow band of 90 acres of non-contiguous Reclamation-owned lands between the high water line and adjacent, subdivided private land. Reclamation's ownership along most of the shore in these areas is less than 100 feet wide, and much of it is less than 50 feet in width.

The numerous encroachments onto Federal land by adjacent private lot owners prior to the 1991 RMP were primarily on these narrow RR lands. Recommendations on dealing with the encroachments were outlined in the 1991 RMP and many of those have been implemented. Despite efforts made at removal, many en-

croachments unfortunately still exist within these areas. The encroachments continue to significantly alter the character of the shoreline in these areas from a natural, open landscape to a developed, "residential" landscape.

The primary mechanism identified in the 1991 RMP to deal with encroachments on the RR lands was to formalize the approval process for any new development proposed for a recreation permit on these lands. This included the permitting of one individual boat dock per littoral (i.e., shoreline) lot and the continuation of permitting community boat docks adjoining RR lands. There are now estimated to be approximately 400 boat docks at Lake Cascade under the permit system, including five community docks. All individual and community boat docks, although built and maintained at the expense of the owners, are required to be accessible to the general public in emergency situations.

During development of the 1991 RMP, Reclamation policy required that exclusive private use of Reclamation land be eliminated. Through that planning process, however, a decision was made to "grandfather" existing boat docks and to limit the issuance of new boat dock permits within areas designated as RR. Current Reclamation policy states that no new permits are to be issued for the exclusive private use of Reclamation lands. It does, however, allow existing boat dock permits to be renewed if a planning process has determined that the sites are not needed for another public purpose and are not causing, or expected to cause, resource degradation or negative environmental impacts. As part of the public involvement process in developing the updated RMP and associated EA, Reclamation examined two options to address boat docks at Lake Cascade and compliance with agency-wide policy: (1) the elimination of all private docks and the replacement with some community docks and/or concession-run moorage facilities available to all; and (2) the issuance of no new permits for individual private docks, but the continuance of renewing permits for existing docks (i.e., docks

permitted prior to adoption of this updated RMP), and continuing to permit new community docks in RR areas if such permits replace existing individual dock permits. The second approach would result in no net increase in docks in RR areas and dock permits, and would place an emphasis on shared dock facilities. Reclamation decided on the second option and, therefore, will continue to permit existing individual and community docks, but will not permit any new individual docks at Lake Cascade; new community docks will be permitted only if replacing individual docks.

The following are Reclamation's definitions/regulations regarding community boat docks at Lake Cascade:

1. Community boat docks shall be shared by at least two, but no more than six property owners, unless an exception is granted for more. All participants in the dock permit must have legal access to the shoreline. Exceptions will be evaluated based on the potential for conflicts with other docks, physical constraints of the shoreline, and safety concerns of other boating activities in the area.
2. Community boat docks must be attached to Reclamation land in RR-designated areas and adjacent to a single private parcel of land (except those grandfathered community docks in C/OS areas that are allowed to continue).
3. Community boat docks may accommodate no more than six boats and have a maximum length of 24 feet unless an exception is granted as noted in item number 1.
4. A community boat dock permit is strictly for the construction/maintenance of the dock itself; no shoreline manipulation or in-water structures (e.g., a breakwater) are allowed. Separate special use permits are issued for minimal erosion control, such as retaining walls and shoreline armoring.

5.1.5 Operations & Maintenance (O&M)

Operations and maintenance lands are managed for the purpose of operating and maintaining Cascade Dam and the reservoir. These 19 acres of land provide the facilities needed to adequately manage all Reclamation lands at Lake Cascade, and include the dam and roadway, administrative offices, and maintenance building/yard. This is a new designation created as part of this RMP update.

5.2 Goals, Objectives, and Management Actions

Management Actions are specific tasks intended to guide Reclamation management and staff, as well as managing partners, in the activities required to properly manage Reclamation lands. They were derived from the Goals and Objectives developed over the course of preparing the RMP and associated EA. Guidelines provide additional direction and clarification for selected Management Actions, where needed.

Management Actions are intended to be implemented over the next 10 years and are included here because they are considered the most appropriate actions for managing these lands. Inclusion of these actions does not ensure that funding, staff, or equipment will be available to implement these actions, nor does it obligate Reclamation to implement individual actions it chooses not to pursue at any time in the future. Following are the five primary categories and associated subcategories described in this chapter:

- Natural Resources (Section 5.2.1) includes wildlife and vegetation management, fishery resources, and erosion and water quality;
- Cultural Resources, Sacred Sites, and Indian Trust Assets (Section 5.2.2) separately describes each of these three topics;

- Recreation (Section 5.2.3) includes boating and other water-based uses, and shoreline and other land-based uses;
- Operations, Maintenance, and Enforcement (Section 5.2.4) separately describes each of these three topics; and
- Land Use, Access, and Implementation (Section 5.2.5) separately describes each of these three topics.

5.2.1 Natural Resources (NAT)

In accordance with the Endangered Species Act (ESA) of 1973 (P.L. 93-205), Reclamation and other Federal policies provide for the protection of plant and animal species that are currently in danger of extinction (endangered) or those that may become so in the foreseeable future. Section 7 of the ESA requires Federal agencies to conduct informal and formal consultations with the FWS on all proposed actions that may affect any Federally listed or candidate threatened or endangered species. This consultation process is designed to ensure that Federal activities will not jeopardize the continued existence of threatened or endangered species, or designated areas (critical habitats) that are important in conserving these species. The FWS prepared a Coordination Act Report (CAR) for the RMP under the authority of, and in accordance with, provisions of the Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act (FWCA) of 1958 (48 Stat. 401, as amended; 16 USC 661 et seq.). The CAR is provided in its entirety in Appendix B.

Federal policy and Reclamation's approach support the protection and "no net loss" of wetlands. In carrying out land management responsibilities, Federal agencies are required to minimize the destruction, loss, or degradation of wetlands, and to preserve and enhance the natural and beneficial values of wetlands. Executive Order 11990 (Protection of Wetlands) states that agencies shall: "Avoid to the extent possible the long- and short-term adverse impacts associated with the destruction or modification of wetlands and avoid direct or indirect

support of new construction in wetlands wherever there is a practicable alternative."

Reclamation's approach regarding wildlife is to encourage the management of its lands to preserve and enhance the native wildlife populations and plant communities of the area, commensurate with the primary use for which Reclamation holds the land, and in accordance with an approved land use or resource management plan. Where native wildlife values will be diminished by project works, Reclamation will cooperate with wildlife management agencies to properly mitigate those losses.

Noxious weeds cause loss of forage and wildlife habitat, contamination of food stocks, and restriction of waterways. Reclamation will strive to reduce, and eliminate if possible, noxious weeds on all of its lands and coordinate with adjacent landowners (wherever possible) in their efforts at eradicating noxious weeds. It is Reclamation's approach to work with local agencies charged with identifying and eliminating noxious weeds to effect the destruction of weed species and the sources of re-infestations.

Reclamation's approach regarding soil resources and water quality focuses on compatibility of all actions with the surrounding environment and non-degradation of soil resources and water quality due to soil erosion or the improper use of hazardous materials. All development and/or Management Actions will consider and respond to this approach.

5.2.1.1 Wildlife and Vegetation Management

GOAL NAT 1: Protect, conserve, and enhance wildlife habitat and natural resources on Reclamation lands.

Objective NAT 1.1: Avoid or minimize impacts of RMP actions on Federal and State designated species of special concern, including Federally listed rare, endangered, or threatened species.

Management Actions

NAT 1.1.1: Use all existing and future new information to evaluate ongoing and future actions and land management so that changes can be made to sustain and foster rare, sensitive, and protected species and their habitat. Coordinate with the FWS and IDFG on all such matters.

NAT 1.1.2: Take the following actions to ensure protection of the bald eagles located at Lake Cascade:

NAT 1.1.2.1: Monitor habitat use of bald eagle nesting adjacent to the lake.

NAT 1.1.2.2: Update existing nest site management plans with new information from the monitoring study. Prepare nest site management plans for new nesting territories.

NAT 1.1.2.3: Use the updated nest site management plans to evaluate potential impacts of all future actions so that potential impacts can be avoided.

NAT 1.1.3: Continue to cooperate with the USFS, other land owners, and snowmobile advocate groups to manage activities to avoid negative effects on bald eagles, wolves, lynx, and other wildlife.

NAT 1.1.4: Using GIS, map all potential habitat for Ute ladies'-tresses on Reclamation lands at Lake Cascade.

NAT 1.1.5: Prior to developing new facilities, structures, roads, and trails, search sites for any instances of Ute ladies'-tresses and suitable habitat for slender moonwort using established search and record-keeping protocol. If any Ute ladies'-tresses or slender moonwort are found in planned construction locations, relocate proposed development to an unoccupied area to avoid possible impacts.

NAT 1.1.6: Rare and sensitive species clearances described below will be con-

ducted prior to the start of any construction. The following time-of-year guidelines shall be adhered to:

NAT 1.1.6.1: If areas where native plant communities are located must be used for access roads or staging areas, site clearances at the appropriate time of year for the species involved will be conducted by qualified biologists to ensure that sensitive species are not impacted. Established search protocols will be followed where these exist.

NAT 1.1.6.2: Construction activities that could impact sensitive fish will be undertaken during non-spawning periods.

NAT 1.1.7: During the 10-year period covered by this RMP, species not currently protected under the ESA will likely be listed. If any such species occur on Reclamation lands, Reclamation will work with the appropriate agencies to close or enforce time-of-year access restrictions in areas harboring Federal and State designated species of special concern (including Federally designated rare, endangered, or threatened species).

Objective NAT 1.2: Minimize long-term impact to wildlife and vegetation values in all actions considered to accommodate public demand at recreation sites or on the surface and shoreline of Lake Cascade; and utilize management practices that protect and enhance resource values of and for native species (plants and animals) in all decisions related to habitat management and land use.

Management Actions

NAT 1.2.1: New development and any renovations made to existing facilities shall complement the surrounding landscape and adhere to the following design and construction criteria, guidelines, and standards:

NAT 1.2.1.1: Disturbed areas resulting from any construction will be aggressively re-vegetated.

NAT 1.2.1.2: To the maximum extent practicable, all native trees, shrubs, and other native vegetation will be preserved and protected from construction operations and equipment, except where clearing operations are required for permanent structures, approved construction roads, or excavation operations.

NAT 1.2.1.3: To the maximum extent practicable, all maintenance yards, field offices, and staging areas will be arranged to preserve all native trees, shrubs, and other native vegetation.

NAT 1.2.1.4: Clearing will be restricted to the minimum area needed for construction. In critical habitat areas including, but not limited to, wetlands and riparian areas, clearing may be restricted to only a few feet beyond areas required for construction.

NAT 1.2.1.5: To reduce environmental damage, stream corridors, wetlands, riparian areas, steep slopes, or other critical environmental areas will not be used for equipment or materials storage or stockpiling; construction staging or maintenance; field offices; hazardous material or fuel storage, handling, or transfer; or temporary access roads.

NAT 1.2.1.6: Excavated or graded materials will not be stockpiled or deposited on or within 100 feet of any steep slopes (defined by industry standards), native vegetation, wetlands, riparian areas, or stream banks (including seasonally active ephemeral streams without woody or herbaceous vegetation growing in the channel bottom).

NAT 1.2.1.7: To the maximum extent possible, staging areas, access roads,

and other site disturbances will be located in agricultural or disturbed areas, not in native vegetation. Design of recreation site expansion or renovation shall minimize native vegetation losses by locating facilities in existing disturbed areas to the maximum extent possible. For example, parking facilities may be located in existing ad hoc parking areas to minimize loss of native vegetation if these are suitable locations for parking. Kiosks and interpretive centers shall be placed within existing developed recreation areas and rather than areas of native vegetation.

NAT 1.2.1.8: The width of all new permanent access roads will be kept to the absolute minimum needed for safety, avoiding wetland and riparian areas where possible. Turnouts and staging areas will not be placed in wetlands.

NAT 1.2.1.9: Upon completion of construction, any land disturbed outside the limits of permanent roads, trails, and other permanent facilities will be graded to provide proper drainage and blend with the natural contour of the land. Following grading, the area will be re-vegetated using plants native to the area, suitable for the site conditions, and beneficial to wildlife.

NAT 1.2.1.10: Where applicable, the following agencies will be contacted to determine the recommended plant species composition, seeding rates, and planting dates:

- Idaho Department of Fish and Game*
- U.S. Natural Resources Conservation Service*
- U.S. Forest Service*

NAT 1.2.1.11: Grasses, forbs, shrubs, and trees appropriate for site conditions and surrounding vegetation will be in-

cluded on the re-vegetation plant list. Species chosen for a site will be matched for site drainage, climate, shading, resistance to erosion, soil type, slope, aspect, and vegetation and erosion management goals. Wetland and riparian species will be used in re-vegetating disturbed wetlands. Upland re-vegetation shall match the plant list to the site's soil type, topographic position, elevation, aspect, and surrounding natural communities.

Objective NAT 1.3: Manage all WMA-designated lands and adjacent shoreline areas to protect habitat for migratory birds and sensitive, threatened, or endangered species and other wildlife.

Management Actions

NAT 1.3.1: Continue to implement the Habitat Improvement Plans (HIPs) already developed for each of the WMAs, with the primary goal of restoring or maintaining these areas in as natural or native condition as possible, thereby improving the quality of habitat for waterfowl, birds of prey, shorebirds, songbirds, mammals, and fisheries.

NAT 1.3.2: Continue to monitor and evaluate the implementation strategies described in the HIPs every 5 years; if necessary, modify or develop new strategies to respond to changing conditions and/or inadequate results.

NAT 1.3.3: Monitor existing and any new trails developed in WMAs, and if found to be detrimental to wildlife and habitat values, modify trail use as appropriate (e.g., move, close, change season of use, etc.).

NAT 1.3.4: Continue to coordinate with appropriate agencies and stakeholders (e.g., WAG/TAC, IDFG, IDEQ, FWS, and potentially affected surrounding landowners) in planning and implementing habitat improvement projects in WMAs.

NAT 1.3.5: Work with Valley County to establish and enforce boating restrictions protecting WMA resource values. These restrictions include:

- (1) Establishment and enforcement of non-motorized zones in the North Fork Payette, Lake Fork, and Gold Fork WMAs; and
- (2) Enforcement of the existing no-wake zone (100 feet from shoreline structures, other boaters and recreationists in the water-per State law) adjacent to the Hot Springs, Duck Creek, and Willow Creek WMAs.

NAT 1.3.6: Indicate in published boating brochures, RMP maps, and on boat launch signage that a 200-foot voluntary no-wake zone exists along the full shoreline adjacent to the WMAs in the main body of the reservoir.

Objective NAT 1.4: Manage all C/OS-designated lands as land use buffer zones to avoid conflict with or damage to WMAs and other sensitive habitat areas such as wetlands and riparian areas arising from nearby developed land uses/areas (i.e., recreation and residential areas).

Management Actions

NAT 1.4.1: Continue to implement the HIP already developed for the Boulder Creek C/OS area with the primary goal of restoring or maintaining this area in as natural or native condition as possible, thereby improving the quality of habitat for waterfowl, birds of prey, shorebirds, songbirds, mammals, and fisheries.

NAT 1.4.2: Update the Crown Point C/OS HIP to incorporate the land use designation change resulting from the 2001 update to the RMP (i.e., the area is now formally designated as C/OS except for three small recreation areas to accommodate hike-in/boat-in camping and day use).

NAT 1.4.3: Develop and implement HIPs for the following three areas: (1) City of Cascade/Big Sage and Cabarton; (2) Mallard Bay (includes Poison Creek Recreation Area and the Duck Creek WMA); and (3) the Sugarloaf Peninsula.

NAT 1.4.4: Continue to monitor and evaluate the implementation strategies described in all of the HIPs every 5 years; if necessary, modify or develop new strategies to respond to changing conditions and/or inadequate results.

NAT 1.4.5: Continue to coordinate with appropriate agencies and stakeholders (e.g., WAG/TAC, IDFG, IDEQ, FWS, and potentially affected surrounding landowners) in planning and implementing habitat improvement projects in C/OS areas.

Objective NAT 1.5: Protect, enhance, and/or restore all wetland and riparian habitats at and adjacent to Lake Cascade in accordance with existing Federal regulations and, as applicable, consistent with HIPs prepared and updated as part of this RMP.

Management Actions

NAT 1.5.1: Include strategies in all HIPs that emphasize the importance of wetland and riparian habitats through the implementation of development and restoration projects, as appropriate.

Objective NAT 1.6: Work with partner agencies (IDEQ, Valley County, and the Upper Payette River Cooperative Weed Management Area [UPR CWMA]) to study and effectively control aquatic and terrestrial noxious and invasive weed problems on Reclamation lands and waters; emphasize integrated pest management practices and techniques in all associated actions.

Management Actions

NAT 1.6.1: Continue coordination with and funding for partner agencies in address-

ing and controlling aquatic and terrestrial weeds at and adjacent to Lake Cascade.

NAT 1.6.2: As required by Department of Interior (DOI) directives 609 DM 1 (June 26, 1995), Secretarial Order No. 3190 (June 22, 1995), and Reclamation Manual Directive ENV 01-01, develop and implement an Integrated Pest Management Plan for Lake Cascade in coordination with partner agencies.

5.2.1.2 Fishery Resources

GOAL NAT 2: Protect and enhance the quality of the fishery at Lake Cascade.

Objective NAT 2.1: Improve and maintain the water quality of Lake Cascade as this is critical to fishery protection and improvement.

Management Actions

NAT 2.1.1: All Management Actions listed under Goals NAT 3 and 4 apply to this objective.

Objective NAT 2.2: As much as feasible given legal and contractual operations requirements, maintain water storage levels of 293,956 acre-feet or greater.

Objective NAT 2.3: Recommend reservoir releases on a schedule that is most beneficial to fishery resource protection (within the constraints of legal and contractual operations requirements).

Management Actions

NAT 2.3.1: Continue working with IDFG regarding recommendations for reservoir release schedules or other methods that are most beneficial to fishery resource protection.

Objective NAT 2.4: Continue to cooperate with IDFG and Idaho Power in ongoing studies of fishery conditions and improvement needs, particularly those related to restoring the perch fishery.

Management Actions

NAT 2.4.1: Assist in the implementation of feasible fishery improvement recommendations that emerge from fishery studies, consistent with legal and contractual requirements.

5.2.1.3 Water Quality

GOAL NAT 3: Protect and improve water quality in Lake Cascade and its tributaries.

Objective NAT 3.1: Continue to actively participate with the local Watershed Advisory Group (WAG—also known as the Cascade Reservoir Coordinating Council [CRCC]), its Technical Advisory Committee (TAC), and IDEQ in implementing IDEQ’s water quality improvement plan.

Management Actions

NAT 3.1.1: Work with Central District Health to achieve proper installation, operation, and maintenance standards for sewer systems/treatment plants and private septic systems on properties within a quarter mile of the reservoir and adjacent to tributaries flowing into Lake Cascade.

Objective NAT 3.2: Provide adequate sanitation and waste management facilities at all recreation sites (e.g., restrooms, trash containers, RV and boat dump stations, fish cleaning stations, as appropriate) to protect water quality.

Management Actions

NAT 3.2.1: Work with IDPR to prepare a prioritized list of improvements for necessary upgrades and new facilities, including cost estimates and funding.

NAT 3.2.2: Develop and implement a plan for specific actions (improvements) as funding is available in coordination with IDPR.

Objective NAT 3.3: Continue efforts to acquire easements from agricultural easement (AE) holders or to reach agreement with AE holders to fence cattle away from the shoreline.

Management Actions

NAT 3.3.1: Phase out agricultural easements through acquisition or exchanges with willing parties to obtain fee ownership of lands.

NAT 3.3.2: Work with AE holders to install fencing to keep livestock out of the reservoir and its tributaries on Reclamation lands.

NAT 3.3.3: Investigate, and where possible help provide, an alternative source of livestock water supply(s) upland of Lake Cascade and its tributaries.

Objective NAT 3.4: Protect, enhance, restore, and develop wetland and riparian habitats as a key means of improving the quality of water entering the reservoir.

Management Actions

NAT 3.4.1: Include strategies/ projects in all HIPs that will help improve the water quality in Lake Cascade, as appropriate (e.g., additional constructed wetlands).

NAT 3.4.2: Continue to prioritize strategies/projects in association with the CRCC and IDEQ based on maximum effect in improving water quality and availability of funding.

Objective NAT 3.5: Continue to Prohibit motorized vehicular use on the shoreline (outside of designated recreation sites or access ways) and within the drawdown area of the reservoir.

Management Actions

NAT 3.5.1: Implement a program to enforce no vehicular access for the entire shoreline/drawdown area except for: (1)

limited access for construction, emergency, and administrative purposes; and (2) limited vehicular access at Mallard Bay. Guidelines for program phasing are as follows:

NAT 3.5.1.1: Develop signed, UFAS-accessible parking and pedestrian access to the full pool shoreline at the following three locations: Van Wyck Park North, Van Wyck Park South, and Big Sage.

NAT 3.5.1.2: Continue to allow limited vehicular access at Mallard Bay (except during waterfowl and bald eagle nesting seasons) contingent on monitoring. If monitoring shows that vehicular use is having detrimental effects to water quality, wildlife or habitat values, then prohibit and block use at this site.

Objective NAT 3.6: Manage the use of chemical fertilizers, herbicides, and pesticides on Reclamation lands in a manner that does not adversely affect water quality.

Management Actions

NAT 3.6.1: Require that all leaseholders maintain and submit annual records of all chemical applications on Reclamation lands associated with management of recreation facilities and sites.

Objective NAT 3.7: Minimize the potential for pollutants to enter Lake Cascade and its tributaries from construction-related activities on Reclamation lands.

Management Actions

NAT 3.7.1: Adhere to the following design and construction criteria, guidelines, and standards as they pertain to pollution prevention when undertaking construction, operations, and maintenance on Reclamation lands:

NAT 3.7.1.1: Comply with all Federal and State laws related to control and abatement of water pollution. All waste

material and sewage from construction activities or facilities will be disposed of according to Federal and State pollution control regulations.

NAT 3.7.1.2: As necessary, require that construction contractors obtain a National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit as established under Public Law 92 500 and amended by the Clean Water Act (Public Law 95 217).

NAT 3.7.1.3: Construction specifications shall require construction methods that prevent entrance or accidental spillage of pollutants into flowing or dry watercourses and underground water sources. Potential pollutants and wastes include refuse, garbage, cement, concrete, sewage effluent, industrial waste, oil and other petroleum products, aggregate processing tailings, mineral salts, drilling mud, and thermal pollution.

NAT 3.7.1.4: Eroded materials shall be prevented from entering streams or watercourses during de-watering activities associated with structure foundations or earthwork operations adjacent to, or encroaching on, streams or watercourses.

NAT 3.7.1.5: Any construction wastewater discharged into surface waters will be essentially free of settling material. Water pumped from behind cofferdams and wastewater from aggregate processing, concrete batching, or other construction operation shall not enter streams or watercourses without water quality treatment. Turbidity control methods may include settling ponds, gravel-filter entrapment dikes, approved flocculating processes not harmful to fish or other aquatic life, re-circulation systems for washing aggregates, or other approved methods.

NAT 3.7.1.6: Any riprap shall be free of contaminants and not contribute significantly to the turbidity of the reservoir.

NAT 3.7.1.7: Appropriate controls to reduce stormwater pollutant loads in post-construction site runoff shall be selected from the State of Idaho Catalog of Storm Water Best Management Practices for Idaho Cities and Counties (IDEQ 1997). The appropriate facilities shall be properly designed, installed, and maintained to provide water quality treatment for runoff originating from all recreational facilities.

5.2.1.4 Erosion and Sedimentation

GOAL NAT 4: Monitor soil erosion in priority areas where erosion causes concern for water quality, safety, and damage to capital improvements.

Objective NAT 4.1: Limit recreational and other uses in shoreline areas where such uses can significantly increase erosion.

Management Actions

NAT 4.1.1: Management Action 3.5.1 applies to this objective.

Objective NAT 4.2: Protect and/or restore shoreline vegetation and tributary riparian vegetation to control erosion.

Management Actions

NAT 4.2.1: Management Actions 1.5.1, 3.3.2, 3.4.1, and 3.5.1 apply to this objective.

Objective 4.3: Require that all leaseholders of Reclamation recreation sites utilize appropriate engineered erosion control measures and safety barriers where necessary to control erosion, enhance safety, and protect facility investments.

Management Actions

NAT 4.3.1: Work with all recreation leaseholders to prepare a prioritized list of recreation sites and needed erosion control measures, including cost estimates and funding.

NAT 4.3.2: Develop and implement a plan in coordination with recreation leaseholders to undertake specific actions.

Objective NAT 4.4: Retain Reclamation ownership in areas along the reservoir and take specific action where erosion is occurring.

Management Actions

NAT 4.4.1: Monitor erosion conditions in cases where reservoir erosion is nearing private property and Reclamation does not have a flowage easement on this private property.

NAT 4.4.2: Acquire these lands through purchase or condemnation to obtain necessary property rights.

Objective NAT 4.5: Implement an effective erosion control program in all construction, operations, and maintenance programs on Reclamation lands (including the actions of special use permittees).

Management Actions

NAT 4.5.1: Adhere to the following design and construction criteria, guidelines, and standards when undertaking construction, operations, and maintenance on Reclamation lands:

NAT 4.5.1.1: The design and construction of facilities will employ Best Management Practices (BMPs) to prevent possible soil erosion and subsequent water quality impacts.

NAT 4.5.1.2: The planting of native grasses, forbs, trees, or shrubs beneficial to wildlife, or the placement of rip-

rap, sand bags, sod, erosion mats, bale dikes, mulch, or excelsior blankets will be used to prevent and minimize erosion and siltation during construction and during the period needed to reestablish permanent vegetative cover on disturbed sites.

NAT 4.5.1.3: Final erosion control and site restoration measures will be initiated as soon as a particular area is no longer needed for construction, stockpiling, or access. Clearing schedules will be arranged to minimize exposure of soils.

NAT 4.5.1.4: Cuts and fills for relocated and new roads and trails will be sloped to prevent erosion and to facilitate re-vegetation.

NAT 4.5.1.5: Slope instability in reservoir areas will be identified through surveys conducted during final design of new facilities. The identified areas will be stabilized or protected to prevent mass soil movement into reservoir pools to the extent practicable.

NAT 4.5.1.6: Soil or rock stockpiles, excavated materials, or excess soil materials will not be placed near sensitive habitats, including water channels, wetlands, riparian areas, and on native vegetation, where they may erode into these habitats or be washed away by high water or storm runoff. Waste piles will be re-vegetated using suitable native species after they are shaped to provide a natural appearance.

NAT 4.5.1.7: BMPs will be developed and employed to prevent soil erosion during and after construction on highly erosive soils.

Objective NAT 4.6: In Rural Residential areas, provide assistance and coordination to private landowners in their efforts to design and

implement effective erosion control barriers (e.g., retaining walls).

Management Actions

NAT 4.6.1: In conjunction with IDEQ, IDFG, COE, and the WAG, develop and make available appropriate design standards for shoreline erosion control structures. Standards shall address engineering design, acceptable materials, potential biotechnical solutions, water quality protection requirements, and aesthetic considerations.

NAT 4.6.2: Work with the COE to develop, publish, and implement a consistent, coordinated, and, to the extent feasible, streamlined process to obtain permit approval for erosion control projects (i.e., guidance that explains the role and nature of both Reclamation and COE' permitting requirements, permit application and supporting information requirements, permit processing and approval time frames, inspection and approval requirements during and after construction, and other information to facilitate permitting).

NAT 4.6.3: Work with the WAG to investigate the potential for groups of shoreline landowners to obtain area wide permits for erosion control projects, based on consistent design and implementation standards and meeting the permit requirements of both Reclamation and COE.

Objective NAT 4.7: Require compliance with the standards established through Objective NAT 4.6 in all new permits or permit renewals.

Management Actions

NAT 4.7.1: Review and revise (as necessary) all permit applications for consistency with Management Action 4.6.1.

Objective NAT 4.8: Improve monitoring and enforcement of standards compliance on all privately constructed erosion control projects.

Require appropriate remedial measures (such as reconstruction or replacement) where new projects are not in compliance with established standards or where prior projects are not functioning effectively.

Management Actions

NAT 4.8.1: Coordinate with COE inspections of new and existing erosion control structures and request that COE take appropriate actions to correct violations.

Objective NAT 4.9: Reclamation has jurisdiction over all excavation activities in the lake and any grading in the drawdown zone. The COE also has permitting authority pursuant to Section 404 of the Clean Water Act.

NAT 4.9.1: Adjacent landowners wishing to conduct excavation/grading to maintain water access to docks or for other purposes must obtain a permit from Reclamation and may be required to obtain a permit from the COE. Each such request will be evaluated individually based on factors such as water quality, erosion potential, etc.

5.2.1.5 Scenic Quality

GOAL NAT 5: Protect the scenic quality and open space values on Reclamation lands at Lake Cascade.

Objective NAT 5.1: Ensure that siting and design of all new facilities on Reclamation lands maximize compatibility and integration with the open, rural environment of the reservoir and surrounding area.

Management Actions

NAT 5.1.1: Develop and implement siting, design, and screening guidelines and require their use on all new facilities on Reclamation lands.

Objective NAT 5.2: Remove existing and avoid future waste dumps and/or slash piles on Reclamation lands.

Management Actions

NAT 5.2.1: Use contractor or volunteer labor to clean up existing dumps and remove slash piles.

Objective NAT 5.3: Develop and require compliance with design guidelines for erosion control structures and any other permitted improvements on Reclamation shore lands.

Management Actions

NAT 5.3.1: Management Actions listed under Objectives NAT 4.3, 4.5, and 4.6 apply to this objective.

Objective NAT 5.4: Update the reclamation plan developed for the quarry site at Crown Point, consistent with interim use and future Reclamation needs for further resource extraction.

Management Actions

NAT 5.4.1: Prepare and implement an updated Crown Point Quarry Reclamation Plan to reflect the removal of larger amounts of rock materials for the marina breakwater and other needs.

5.2.2 Cultural Resources, Sacred Sites, and Indian Trust Assets (CUL)

5.2.2.1 Cultural Resources and Sacred Sites

Federal laws and regulations require Federal agencies to identify, evaluate, and appropriately manage cultural resources located on lands they administer. A list of these laws and regulations is provided in Appendix D. Agencies are required to assess resource significance, evaluate impacts on sites, and select resource management actions in consultation with the appropriate SHPO and the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation (the Advisory Council). Indian Tribes must also be consulted where cultural resources of concern to the Tribe could be present, or where affiliated human burials could be affected. Reclamation implements these laws

and regulations through Reclamation Manual LND 02-01 (Cultural Resource Management) which direct the agency to implement cultural resources in a positive manner that fulfill the spirit as well as the letter of the laws, regulations, and policies.

The requirements of Federal laws and regulations, and of Reclamation policies and goals for management of cultural resources, apply to Reclamation lands that are managed or used by other parties under a permit, lease, use agreement, or other legal instrument. Those parties are responsible for notifying Reclamation of proposed actions on those lands that could impact resources; implementing necessary actions to identify or evaluate resources that could be affected by their use of the land or uses they permit; and implementing actions to protect resources or mitigate unavoidable effects resulting from their use or actions. Reclamation is responsible for ensuring that managing partners and lessees observe these terms and conditions and are responsible stewards of the resources on the lands they lease or use under permit.

Cultural resources are historic and cultural properties that reflect our heritage. Historic properties include prehistoric and historic archaeological sites, buildings, and places eligible for inclusion in the National Register of Historic Places (National Register). Traditional cultural properties (TCPs) are places of special heritage value to contemporary communities (usually Indian groups) because of association with cultural practices or beliefs that are important in maintaining the cultural identity of the community, and are eligible for listing on the National Register.

Reclamation's general approach is to avoid or reduce adverse effects upon significant cultural resources whenever possible. If adverse effects are unavoidable, Reclamation typically mitigates the adverse effects on historic properties through a site documentation or data recovery program approved by the SHPO and the Advisory Council. Where TCP values would be diminished by Project actions, Reclamation

would cooperate with the affected Indian Tribe or group to properly mitigate those losses.

Reclamation's general approach to managing cultural resources is to complete a Cultural Resources Management Plan (CRMP) for the area. CRMPs are reviewed by the SHPO, the Advisory Council, and affected Tribes. The CRMP is then the basis for future program implementation actions and funding requests.

GOAL CUL 1: Protect and conserve cultural resources (including prehistoric, historic, and traditional cultural properties) and sacred sites.

Objective CUL 1.1: Ensure protection of sensitive cultural resources for all Reclamation undertakings in accordance with all applicable Federal and State laws.

Management Actions

CUL 1.1.1: Curate archaeological collections, in most cases at the Southeastern Idaho Regional Archaeological Center. Exceptions include human skeletal remains, grave goods, and other items that might fall under the scope of the Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act (NAGPRA items). When NAGPRA items are recovered, procedures set forth in 43 CFR Part 10 for consultation and custody will be followed.

CUL 1.1.2: If significant cultural resource sites may be affected by a Reclamation undertaking, Reclamation will consult with the SHPO and tribes about appropriate actions to take to protect those sites.

CUL 1.1.3: Initiate actions to protect human burials as soon as possible if they are reported to be exposed or endangered by reservoir operations, natural erosion, or land use. Unless the burials are clearly non-Indian, the Tribes will be consulted upon the discovery of a burial, and procedures for protection, treatment, and disposition of the

remains will be worked out with the Tribes in accordance with NAGPRA.

CUL 1.1.4: Obtain location-specific clearances for cultural resources when conducting activities that have the potential to affect those resources. Consultation under 36 CFR 800 shall be conducted to determine site eligibility, project effects, and appropriate treatment of adversely affected National Register-eligible sites. Test excavations may be necessary to determine if particular sites are eligible for the National Register.

CUL 1.1.5: Stabilize or protect significant cultural resource properties when avoidance is not possible.

CUL 1.1.6: If consultation determines that Indian sacred sites are present and would be adversely affected by land use activities, Reclamation will implement actions to avoid or minimize such activities.

Objective CUL 1.2: In accordance with Section 110 and Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act and other applicable legal mandates, accomplish proactive management of cultural resources, including inventory, identification, evaluation, and protection.

Management Actions

CUL 1.2.1: Prepare a CRMP for all of Reclamation's mitigation and non-mitigation lands that outlines actions and methods to protect cultural resources and considers Tribal concerns and comments. The CRMP shall, among other things, identify strategies for managing and protecting significant sites, and for addressing NAGPRA issues of burial protection, inadvertent discoveries, and custody of cultural materials.

CUL 1.2.2: Cultural resource personnel, or other land management personnel sensitized to cultural resource management concerns, will periodically monitor the RMP Study Area to determine if operations, natural ero-

sion, or land use is damaging cultural resources. If significant sites are being damaged, Management Actions will be implemented. If the site cannot be protected, mitigation may be considered.

Objective CUL 1.3: Increase awareness of cultural resources compliance and protection needs among state and other resource management partners and lease holders who interact with Reclamation in the RMP study area.

Management Actions

CUL 1.3.1: Develop guidelines/procedures and provide training for IDPR, lease holders and other managing partners, to increase awareness of National Historic Preservation Act and other cultural resource statutory requirements.

Objective CUL 1.4: Provide opportunities for public education on cultural resources, including the importance of and legal requirements for protecting these resources.

Management Actions

CUL 1.4.1: Work with the Tribes and IDPR to prepare and display appropriate educational exhibits and materials on cultural resources at appropriate recreation sites around the reservoir.

5.2.2.2 Indian Trust Assets

GOAL CUL 2: Protect and conserve Indian Trust Assets as specified in applicable Federal mandates.

Objective CUL 2.1: Within the scope of Reclamation authorities, ensure that the RMP is consistent with the Shoshone-Bannock Tribes' adopted Snake River Basin Policy through conservation, protection, and/or enhancement of natural resources.

Management Actions

CUL 2.1.1: Reclamation will meet annually or upon the request of the Tribes to dis-

cuss Tribal issues as they relate to the RMP and Indian Trust Assets. Upon request of the Shoshone-Bannock Tribes, Reclamation will meet to discuss the Tribes' Snake River Basin Policy.

Objective CUL 2.2: Avoid any action which would violate or adversely impact Tribal Indian Trust Assets.

Management Actions

CUL 2.2.1: Through Reclamation's NEPA process, review Federal actions to determine if there are impacts to Indian Trust Assets.

5.2.3 Recreation (REC)

Reclamation's approach to assist with development of interpretive programs is to work with non-Federal managing partners to provide public recreational opportunities and facilities in accordance with an approved RMP. The RMP is intended to protect the health and safety of the users, protect land and water resources from environmental degradation, and protect cultural resources from damage. Recreation facilities under Reclamation jurisdiction will be operated and maintained in a safe and healthful manner and be universally accessible.

Where Reclamation lands are directly managed by others for recreation purposes, Reclamation shall exercise oversight responsibility to ensure that those management entities fulfill all aspects of the approved RMP. All contractual agreements with these management entities must comply with Federal laws and regulations concerning natural and cultural resource protection.

Visitor information is an important management responsibility that is not readily apparent but instrumental in providing a quality recreation experience and contributing to an informed visitor. An informed public will help protect and enhance the unique recreational and environmental attributes of the area. It is Reclamation's approach to assist with the development of interpretive programs to educate the public on resources and to provide information to visi-

tors to improve their experience in the area, as well as to increase their awareness of natural and cultural resource values and public health and safety protection.

Table 5.2-1 provides a summary description of all recreation improvements and new facilities proposed in this update to the Lake Cascade RMP. These items are also described under the applicable Objectives and Management Actions and shown on Figures 5.1-2 and 5.1-3.

GOAL REC 1: Provide adequate shoreline support facilities to meet needs for water-oriented recreation uses (within the limits of reservoir carrying capacity).

Objective REC 1.1: Within the limit of reservoir carrying capacity, continue to meet needs for boat launch ramps around the reservoir shoreline.

Management Actions

REC 1.1.1: Coordinate with IDPR and the Valley County Waterways to partner in the funding of necessary new ramps or improving (i.e., extending) existing ramps.

REC 1.1.2: Work with IDPR and the Valley County Waterways to construct new boat ramps that are long enough to accommodate use to the end of the fall recreation season (i.e., Columbus Day weekend) under normal annual draw down conditions.

REC 1.1.3: Develop pull off, interpretive displays, parking, and non-motorized boating access area at northeast end of the Lake Fork WMA adjacent to SH 55 on the north side of the arm. Continue to allow informal use of the old State Highway as an informal boat launch. Monitor area for safety concerns and amount of nonmotorized use into the adjacent WMA. If there are safety concerns or motorized use occurs in the WMA, discontinue use of area as informal boat launch.

Table 5.2-1. Proposed Recreation Activities at Lake Cascade

Topic/Recreation Area	Proposed Activities
<i>Topics Applicable to Entire Area</i>	
RR Areas and Private Docks	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Issue no new permits for individual private docks; continue to renew permits for existing docks. • Permit new community docks if permits replace existing individual dock permits (i.e., no net increase in dock permits). • Permit landscaping/erosion control projects.
Permitting Private Boat Ramps	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Issue permits to existing 7 (previously unpermitted) boat ramps if permit terms and conditions are met.
Mooring Buoys	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Continue to allow mooring buoys through established permit system which allows one mooring buoy per shoreline lot at a safe distance from any adjacent mooring buoys, boat docks, or other shoreline structures (if any).
Vehicular access to Shoreline and Draw-down Area (not including snowmobiles)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Phase out and eventually prohibit for the entire area except for limited access for construction, emergency, and administrative purposes. • Continue to allow limited vehicular access at Mallard Bay (except during nesting season) contingent on monitoring. • Provide pedestrian access (UFAS¹) to the full pool shoreline at key locations.
Snowmobile Use	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Entire area open to snowmobile use, except closed for use at developed recreation areas except roads and designated route(s).
Boat Launching & Associated Moorage at Developed Recreation Sites	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Moorage limited to load and unload only. • No overnight use, time limits imposed (e.g., 1 hour). • Extend boat ramps at Van Wyck, Sugarloaf, Boulder Creek, Blue Heron, Buttercup, and Poison Creek as funds are available to cost share with non-Federal managing partner.
All "No Wake" Zones	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Warnings (handouts/notices) related to hazards/shallow water and wildlife sensitivity. • Educate and encourage public to observe 200-foot no wake zone adjacent to WMAs. • Selectively place buoys along intensively developed and eroding shorelines and enforce (in conjunction with County Ordinance and enforcement). • State law applies within 100 feet of in-water structures (i.e., docks) and people.
<i>Northwest Area</i>	
North Fork Payette Arm – Signage	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Interpretive panels/displays at SE side of Tamarack Falls Bridge. • Increase regulatory signage. • Coordinate with USFS.

Table 5.2-1. Proposed Recreation Activities at Lake Cascade

Topic/Recreation Area	Proposed Activities
<i>Northwest Area (Continued)</i>	
North Fork Payette Arm – Access and Trails	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Coordinate with agricultural easement owners to allow for development of non-motorized trails² along northwest area. • Formalize existing and expand non-motorized trail system within arm. • Work with USFS to designate specific non-motorized boat put-in/take-out sites northwest of Tamarack Falls Bridge.
North Fork Payette Arm – Winter Access and Facilities	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Cooperate with USFS and County to provide for snowmobile parking; to be primarily winter road-widening along West Mountain Road.
YMCA Camp	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Monitor lease and consider renewal when term expires.
Driftwood Point	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Explore possibility of administrative (i.e., maintenance) access to site. • Allow development of a boat-in campground and day use site contingent upon availability of administrative access. • Convert RMP designation to C/OS if no administrative access available.
Osprey Point	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Add 4-season restroom facilities and reestablish and connect to septic system. • Formalize and expand group camping, including winter use (Current [temporary and experimental] use is yurts for group camping). • Allow for development of a four season group meeting area.
Access and Trails	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Allow for development of trail to wildlife viewing site near Osprey Point. • Provide groomed cross-country ski trails. • Allow for development of a trail system extending from Osprey Point (away from sensitive wildlife habitat) north to Tamarack Falls (USFS-managed).
Mallard Bay Area	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Area re-designated as C/OS, with allowance for: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Formalized parking and vehicular access to shoreline. – Restroom facilities to accommodate shoreline fishing activities. – Trails with seasonal closure, specifically at southern end. – Interpretive displays and regulatory signage. – Monitor shoreline access; close if detrimental effects.

Table 5.2-1. Proposed Recreation Activities at Lake Cascade

Topic/Recreation Area	Proposed Activities
<i>Northwest Area (continued)</i>	
West Mountain Camp-ground and Poison Creek	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Allow for development of a marina and associated facilities, but make second in priority to Van Wyck. • 130-space parking area. • West side trail system. • Campground retained. • RV dump station retained. • Add orientation kiosk, interpretive displays, and regulatory signage. • Convert C/OS to Recreation.
Buttercup, Huckleberry, Curlew	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Allow development of west side trail system. • Add interpretive displays and regulatory signage. • Develop and implement stormwater treatment for Buttercup boat ramps.
C/OS between all Recreation-Designated Sites	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Convert designation from C/OS to Recreation to allow development of west side trail.
Access and Facilities	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Continue plowing for snowmobile parking at Poison Creek. • Cooperate with USFS to provide for snowmobile parking areas north of Huckleberry (i.e., on USFS land). • Explore expanding plowing additional right-of-way along County road. • Expand plowing to other westside recreation areas as additional parking is needed. • Allow for development of a trail system extending from Osprey Point (away from sensitive wildlife habitat) north to Tamarack Falls (USFS-managed).
<i>Northeast Area</i>	
Boulder Creek Recreation Site	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Renovate existing site, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Additional parking. – Extend boat ramp.

Table 5.2-1. Proposed Recreation Activities at Lake Cascade

Topic/Recreation Area	Proposed Activities
<i>Northeast Area (Continued)</i>	
Donnelly City Park	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Monitor the lease to the City of Donnelly and consider for renewal. • Increase efforts to assist City in making site/facility improvements and signage enhancements, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Interpretive panels/displays and orientation kiosk. – Additional regulatory signage. – Non-vehicular trails with interpretive information. – Accessible facilities per UFAS¹. – If feasible, allow public moorage facilities and boat services (i.e., fuel, boat pump out).
SISCRA and 4-H Camp	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Monitor lease and consider renewal when term expires.
Boulder Creek C/OS Area	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Develop non-motorized trail. • Cross-country ski trail. • Snowmobile trail.
Gold Fork WMA	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Develop pull off, interpretive displays, parking, and non-motorized boating access area at NE end of WMA adjacent to SH 55 on north side of arm. • Construct wetlands, as needed. • Continue to allow informal use of Old State Hwy as an informal boat launch, but monitor for safety and discontinue use if necessary.
State Airstrip	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Consider permitting the airstrip for fly-in, boat-in, and hike-in uses subject to conditions and bald eagle monitoring and a separate NEPA process (this requires concurrence of agricultural easement holder or acquisition of the AE interest by Reclamation). • Land use designation changed to WMA while airstrip is considered for permitting; will be changed back to Recreation contingent upon results of bald eagle monitoring/NEPA compliance decision.
<i>Southeast Area</i>	
Hot Springs WMA – Access and Trails	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Enlarge parking, improve safety, and provide orientation kiosk and interpretive/info signage next to SH 55 adjacent to Hembry Creek wetlands. • Coordinate roadside work with the County Roads Department.
Sugarloaf Island	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Place “pack-in/pack-out” signage to reduce litter. • Provide a restroom for boat-in users in the vicinity.
Sugarloaf Recreation Site	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Orientation kiosk, and additional interpretive and regulatory signage. • Explore/allow for development of breakwater, if feasible.

Table 5.2-1. Proposed Recreation Activities at Lake Cascade

Topic/Recreation Area	Proposed Activities
<i>Southeast Area (continued)</i>	
Sugarloaf Peninsula	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Entire area re-designated as C/OS. • Provide non-motorized interpretive trail to Pelican Bay area and west side of Peninsula with pull-off parking next to old State Hwy with orientation kiosk and interpretive/info signage.
Vista Point & Vicinity – Access and Trails	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Explore development of non-motorized (no ORV/ATV) trail system, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Interpretive signage. – Shoreline access points. – Linkage to Sugarloaf Peninsula north and Crown Point south. • Coordinate with agricultural easement owners for trail access.
Ambush Rock	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provide access and develop interpretive display.
Crown Point Extension	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • In three limited pocket areas adjacent to the shoreline, create non-motorized recreation facilities, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Limited hike- and boat-in camping. – Limited day-use site/facilities. – Interpretive trails (hike/bike only) to provide shoreline access and linkage to Vista Point to the north and Cascade to the south. – At minimum, access to the southern-most pocket area to be UFAS¹ accessible. – Vault toilets. – Administrative access to maintain facilities. – Interpretive displays and regulatory signage. • Retain large areas of open space by through the re-designation of remaining area as C/OS. • Allow for development of a trail from Crown Point south to the Willow Creek WMA.
Crown Point Camp-ground	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Renovate existing campground to accommodate current standards. • Provide shower facilities. • Develop interpretive trails (hike/bike only) to provide shoreline access and linkage to Vista Point to the north and Cascade to the south. • Provide interpretive displays and regulatory signage. • Expand area to accommodate tent-only camping.

Table 5.2-1. Proposed Recreation Activities at Lake Cascade

Topic/Recreation Area	Proposed Activities
<i>Southeast Area (continued)</i>	
Quarry Area	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Develop overlook adjacent to quarry (where county-stored gravel is located), including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Non-motorized trail access. – Orientation kiosk. – Interpretive panels. • Provide parking/staging area for Crown Point Extension and quarry overlook.
Van Wyck Park and Extension	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Phased development up to 400 slips in the marina and larger associated parking area. • 4-lane boat launch. • Fish cleaning station. • Visitor center. • Expanded day-use. • Expanded camping. • RV camping and dump station. • Paved shoreline trail. • Shower facilities. • Interpretive program area. • Orientation kiosk, interpretive displays, and regulatory signage. • Accommodate “at your own risk” swimming area. • Water and electricity provided to all facilities.
Cascade Golf Course	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Monitor lease and consider renewal, in accordance with concession policy, when term expires. • BMPs to address water quality.
Trails	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • At first opportunity, allow for the development of non-motorized trail providing north/south linkages to Crown Point and Willow Creek WMA.
Big Sage	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provide 35 RV camp sites with hookups. • One group RV campground. • Fish cleaning station. • Develop fish cleaning station and connection of restrooms to sewer contingent on City sewer development.

Table 5.2-1. Proposed Recreation Activities at Lake Cascade

Topic/Recreation Area	Proposed Activities
<i>Southeast Area (continued)</i>	
Blue Heron	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Day use sites/facilities. • Boat launch and docks. • Formalize individual camping only (RV and tent).
Snow Bank	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provide group camping only (RV and tent) by reservation. • Continue day use when space is available. • Implement shoreline erosion protection measures.
Cabarton	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Day use sites/facilities. • At first opportunity, allow for the development of non-motorized (no ORV/ATV) trail providing north and south linkages. • Provide interpretive displays and regulatory signage. • Implement shoreline erosion protection measures.
Willow Creek WMA Access and Trails	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Designate non-motorized interpretive trail. • Expanded existing parking and viewing area. • Provide interpretive displays and regulatory signage. • At first opportunity, allow for the development of a non-motorized trail providing north linkages to Crown Point. • Enforce seasonal trail closures during nesting season.

NOTES: ¹ UFAS = Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards. These accessibility standards apply to all Federal and Federally funded programs, buildings, and facilities and will be followed whenever possible. The Americans with Disabilities Act Accessibility Guidelines will be used, however, when they are the more stringent of the two regulations.

² Non-motorized trails/area. No ORV/ATV use allowed; snowmobiles ok to use.

REC 1.1.4: Work with IDPR and the Valley County Waterways to extend the existing ramps listed in Table 5.2-2, as funds are available to cost-share with non-Federal managing partner.

Objective REC 1.2: In coordination with non-Federal managing partners and local interests, participate in developing a public use marina at the Van Wyck Park recreation area to serve as the primary marina at Lake Cascade.

Management Actions

REC 1.2.1: Prepare a Van Wyck Park and Marina Master Plan to ensure proper coordination, site planning, and phasing of all work related to improvements at Van Wyck Park and construction of the new marina, breakwater and associated facilities. Components of the Master Plan should include, but not be limited to:

1. Coordination and project responsibilities.
2. Infrastructure demand and supply.

Table 5.2-2. Lake Cascade Priority Boat Ramp Extension Projects

Location of Boat Ramp	Managing Agency	Elevation at Toe of Existing Ramp (ft)	Months Currently Accessible ¹
Van Wyck Park	IDPR	4,805	April-November (8)
Sugarloaf	IDPR	4,810	May-September (5)
Blue Heron	IDPR	4,805	April-October (7)
Boulder Creek	IDPR	4,817	May-September (5)
Buttercup	IDPR	4,810	May-September (5)

Source: Reclamation 2000; IDPR 2000.

² Estimated number of months ramp is accessible is shown in parentheses (estimates provided by Rick Brown, IDPR 2000). This was combined with 30-year average pool elevations to estimate months that the ramp would be accessible with at least a three foot water depth at the toe of the ramp.

3. Conceptual and design-development schematics and specifications.
4. Sources of funding and methods to acquire funding.
5. Phasing program that will accommodate up to 400 boat slips in the marina (including appropriate daily and seasonal moorage space), boat fueling, repair/maintenance, dump station, and concessionaire; and appropriately sized parking lot to accommodate marina.

Objective REC 1.3: Within the limits represented by reservoir carrying capacity, plan for other marinas and/or boat services (such as public moorage and fueling services) at key locations around the reservoir as demand warrants.

Management Actions

REC 1.3.1: Coordinate with IDPR and participate in planning and funding related activities for the development of a marina and associated facilities at the West Mountain Campground as demand warrants; and, as second in priority to the Van Wyck marina.

REC 1.3.2: Allow the City of Donnelly to develop public moorage facilities and boat services (e.g., fuel sales, boat pump out facility) at Donnelly City Park as part of the concession agreement.

Objective REC 1.4: If feasible given cost, operational, and environmental constraints,

construct breakwaters to shelter key ramp and moorage locations and any future marina site(s); priority locations include the Van Wyck Park marina/ramps, Sugarloaf recreation site, Boulder Creek recreation site, and West Mountain Campground marina/ramps, in that order.

Objective REC 1.5: Ensure compliance with the current Reclamation policy prohibiting exclusive use facilities at Reclamation lands/reservoirs.

Management Actions

REC 1.5.1: Do not issue any new permits for individual, exclusive use, private docks on Reclamation lands.

REC 1.5.2: Allow landowners in newly designated RR areas 30 days from notification by Reclamation to obtain community dock permit(s). Notification to occur upon plan adoption.

REC 1.5.3: Allow existing permitted individual and community docks located in RR areas to remain in place, and permits to be renewed with permit renewal subject to compliance with the permitting criteria established by this Objective unless the lands and adjacent waters involved are needed for other public uses.

REC 1.5.4: Permit new community boat docks or concession operated public moorage facilities in RR areas if such permits replace existing individual docks/permits (i.e., no net increase in dock permits).

REC 1.5.5: Allow existing community docks (in RR or C/OS areas) to remain under permit, with permit renewal subject to compliance with the permitting criteria established by this Objective. In addition to Reclamation's definition/regulations regarding community boat docks at Lake Cascade, community dock permitting criteria will also include:

1. Demonstration of adequate legal access to the shoreline;
2. Planning and construction to effectively avoid significant environmental impact, user conflicts, or exceedance of reservoir water surface carrying capacity; and
3. Acquisition of necessary COE permits.

REC 1.5.6: Remove or prohibit replacement of existing docks in RR and/or C/OS areas if permit requirements are not met.

Objective REC 1.6: Ensure that all permitted individual and community docks remain available for use by the general public under emergency conditions (e.g., during storms or due to medical emergency or equipment failure).

Management Actions

REC 1.6.1: Disseminate information (e.g., pamphlets, maps, signs) to the public that all individual and community boat docks at Lake Cascade located on Reclamation lands are available to the public in the case of an emergency.

Objective REC 1.7: Continue to permit mooring buoys to private landowners adjacent to RR lands through the established permit system, which allows one mooring buoy per littoral lot placed at a safe distance from any adjacent buoys.

Objective REC 1.8: Allow for the development of shoreline fishing facilities at appropriate locations around the reservoir, both at developed recreations sites and in C/OS or WMA

areas. Facilities that may be provided include developed access (including access for the disabled as per UFAS standards), parking and staging areas, fishing piers, fish cleaning stations, and other day use facilities. In C/OS and WMA areas, the level of development and type(s) of access provided will take into consideration all applicable objectives for protecting open space and natural resource values (e.g., seasonal closures and no motorized access in WMAs).

Management Actions

REC 1.8.1: Continue to allow vehicular access to the shoreline to accommodate fishing at Mallard Bay, as well as the following ancillary facilities: formalizing parking; providing restroom facilities, interpretive displays, and regulatory signage; and allowing for a seasonal trail through the area.

REC 1.8.2: Monitor vehicular access to the shoreline at Mallard Bay and close area to this use if detrimental effects become likely or apparent.

REC 1.8.3: Work with IDPR to develop UFAS-accessible pedestrian access and ancillary facilities (e.g., parking, signage, etc.) at key locations around the reservoir to accommodate shoreline fishing. As a first priority, develop these access ways at the following locations: Big Sage, Van Wyck North, and Van Wyck South.

Objective REC 1.9: Allow for the continued use and future development of "at your own risk" swimming areas at appropriate locations around the reservoir.

Management Actions

REC 1.9.1: Continue to allow "at your own risk" swimming at Van Wyck Park.

REC 1.9.2: Allow for an "at your own risk" swimming area in the development plans for the Van Wyck Park Extension.

GOAL REC 2: Meet demand for land-based recreation uses within the constraints of Reclamation's limited land area and consistent with natural and cultural resource protection objectives.

Objective REC 2.1: In all recreation facility development, focus first on expansion and capacity optimization at existing sites before planning and developing new sites.

Objective REC 2.2: Coordinate with managing partner to ensure that adequate, UFAS-accessible parking and restroom facilities are provided at all Reclamation/IDPR recreation sites (also see Objective LAI 4.2).

Management Actions

REC 2.2.1: Formalize parking and provide restroom facilities at the Mallard Bay shoreline vehicular access point.

REC 2.2.2: Expand existing parking in conjunction with other recreation improvements at West Mountain, Boulder Creek, and the viewing area at Willow Creek WMA.

REC 2.2.3: Provide for parking/staging area in conjunction with recreational development within the Crown Point Extension and quarry area, and when planning for the development of the marina and larger associated parking area at Van Wyck Park (see NAT 5.4.1).

REC 2.2.4: Work with the County Roads Department to enlarge the parking area to improve safety next to SH 55 adjacent to Hembry Creek wetlands.

REC 2.2.5: Provide for pull-off parking next to the old State Highway in conjunction with associated recreation improvements providing access to Pelican Bay area and west side of Sugarloaf Peninsula.

REC 2.2.6: Add a 4-season restroom facility at Osprey Point and reestablish and connect to the existing septic system.

REC 2.2.7: Provide new restrooms at Big Sage that will allow 4 season use. Connect some to City sewer system when available, and have some restrooms available for use in fall, winter, and spring.

REC 2.2.8: Provide restroom on Pelican Point or floating restroom in vicinity for boat-in users in area of Sugarloaf Island.

Objective REC 2.3: Coordinate with managing partner to provide additional RV campground capacity to meet increasing demand, both by expanding existing sites and developing new sites.

Management Actions

REC 2.3.1: Establish and implement a prioritized program for reconfiguration of existing RV campgrounds to accommodate the current and anticipated future range of uses. This will include completely renovating Van Wyck Park and Big Sage. The remaining campgrounds will be upgraded to accommodate today's newer, larger vehicles; and for visitors bringing different combinations of vehicle types, this includes: West Mountain Campground, Blue Heron, Snow Bank, Huckleberry, Buttercup, Poison Creek, and Crown Point.

Objective REC 2.4: Coordinate with managing partner to provide RV dump stations at key locations around the reservoir (e.g., near available sewer, major campgrounds, ramps, and/or marinas).

Management Actions

REC 2.4.1: Establish and implement a prioritized program for improvements to RV dump stations at Lake Cascade campgrounds, as needed. Areas of focus include: West Mountain Campground and Van Wyck Park.

Objective REC 2.5: Coordinate with managing partner to provide opportunities for tent-only camping both in areas of developed recrea-

tion sites that are separate from highly developed RV camping areas, and at designated tent-only sites (i.e., without RV accommodations).

Management Actions

REC 2.5.1: Establish and implement a prioritized program to modify or provide additional tent-only camping at Lake Cascade. Areas of focus include: Crown Point Campground, Blue Heron, Driftwood Point, Crown Point Extension areas, and the old State Airstrip.

Objective REC 2.6: Coordinate with managing partner to provide group camping opportunities on the east and west sides of the reservoir (at least one dedicated site on each side).

Management Actions

REC 2.6.1: Establish and implement a prioritized program to modify or provide additional group camping facilities/capacity at Lake Cascade. Areas of focus include: Osprey Point, Big Sage, and Snow Bank.

Objective REC 2.7: Coordinate with managing partner to provide additional day use sites and facilities to meet increasing demand and buffer day use activity areas from overnight campgrounds.

Management Actions

REC 2.7.1: Establish and implement a prioritized program to provide additional day use sites and facilities at Lake Cascade. Areas of focus include: Van Wyck Park, Blue Heron, Snow Bank, Cabarton, Crown Point Extension and Driftwood Point.

Objective REC 2.8: Coordinate with managing partner to reduce and eliminate the environmental degradation that accompanies unauthorized, ad hoc recreation activities (e.g., including uncontrolled vehicle use on the shoreline/drawdown area and indiscriminant camping).

Management Actions

REC 2.8.1: Provide signage and public information regarding access and use restrictions.

REC 2.8.2: Prohibit ad hoc vehicular access to and use of the shoreline and reservoir drawdown area (see NAT 3.5.1).

REC 2.8.3: Develop ad hoc use areas into formal recreation sites as appropriate with access and waste management facilities.

REC 2.8.4: Actively enforce access and use restrictions.

Objective REC 2.9: Coordinate with managing partner to provide improved accommodations for winter-season recreation activities, including snowmobiling, cross-country skiing, ice fishing, and camping.

Management Actions

REC 2.9.1: Work with the USFS and Valley County to provide additional snowmobile parking on the west side of Lake Cascade (primarily winter road-widening along West Mountain Road).

REC 2.9.2: Work with IDPR at Osprey Point to add a 4-season restroom facility and reestablish and connect to septic system.

Objective REC 2.10: Coordinate with managing partners, other agencies, and landowners to develop UFAS-accessible, non-motorized trails at appropriate locations around Lake Cascade.

Management Actions

REC 2.10.1: Establish and implement a prioritized program to provide additional or new non-motorized trails and ancillary facilities at Lake Cascade. Non-motorized trails/facilities specifically exclude ORVs/ATVs, but allow snowmobiles. Ar-

areas of focus and guidelines for development are provided below:

REC 2.10.1.1: North Fork Payette Arm – Coordinate with agricultural easement owners to allow for development of non-motorized (no ORV/ATV) trails along northwest area. Formalize existing and expand non-motorized trail system within arm.

REC 2.10.1.2: Osprey Point – Work with IDPR to develop a trail to wildlife viewing site near Osprey Point and groomed cross-country ski trails.

REC 2.10.1.3: West Side – Area between the west side recreation sites have been re-designated as Recreation to allow for development of a west side trail system extending from Osprey Point (away from sensitive wildlife habitat) north to Tamarack Falls (USFS-managed).

REC 2.10.1.4: Mallard Bay Area – Work with IDPR to formalize trails and institute seasonal closure, specifically at southern end of the area.

REC 2.10.1.5: Donnelly City Park – Work with City of Donnelly to develop non-vehicular trails with interpretive information.

REC 2.10.1.6: Boulder Creek C/OS Area – Work with City of Donnelly to develop a non-motorized trail, cross-country ski trail, and separate snowmobile trail.

REC 2.10.1.7: Sugarloaf Peninsula – Work with IDPR to develop an interpretive trail (non-motorized) to Pelican Bay area and west side of Peninsula with pull-off parking next to old State Hwy with orientation kiosk and interpretive/info signage.

REC 2.10.1.8: Vista Point & Vicinity – Work with IDPR to explore development of non-motorized trail system, including: interpretive signage; shoreline access points; linkage to Sugarloaf Peninsula north and Crown Point south.

REC 2.10.1.9: Crown Point Extension – Work with IDPR to develop non-motorized interpretive trails to provide shoreline access and linkage to Vista Point to the north and Cascade to the south.

REC 2.10.1.10: Cascade Area – Work with IDPR to develop a trail from Vista Point and vicinity south to the Willow Creek WMA.

REC 2.10.1.11: Quarry Area – Work with IDPR to develop a non-motorized trail to the Crown Point Extension and quarry overlook.

REC 2.10.1.12: Van Wyck Park and Extension – Work with IDPR to develop a paved trail.

REC 2.10.1.13: Willow Creek WMA - Designate and work with IDPR to locate an interpretive trail that will allow access during as much of the year as possible. Enforce seasonal trail closures during nesting season, if necessary based on the location of the trail.

REC 2.10.2: Separate trails from roadways as much as possible and match trail type, level of development, and seasons of use to the nature of surrounding resources and applicable objectives for both recreational experience and natural resource protection.

REC 2.10.3: Seek opportunities to link trail segments over time into a contiguous system that stretches completely around the reservoir.

Objective REC 2.11: Provide opportunities for wildlife observation and other natural resource based interpretation and education at appropriate locations.

Management Actions

REC 2.11.1: Work with IDPR to develop wildlife viewing sites and facilities (e.g., interpretive trails and signage, observation platforms, and viewing blinds) near Osprey Point, Willow Creek WMA, and adjacent to the Hembry Creek wetlands at the Hot Springs WMA.

REC 2.11.2: In C/OS and WMA areas, allow only that level of development and type(s) of access that are appropriate for protecting open space and natural resource values (e.g., seasonal closures and motorized access restrictions in WMAs).

Objective REC 2.12: Provide opportunities for cultural/historic resource interpretation and education at appropriate locations.

Management Actions

REC 2.12.1: Management Action CUL 1.4.1 regarding coordination with the Tribes and IDPR on cultural resources displays applies to this objective.

REC 2.12.2: Work with IDPR to develop access to and placement of an interpretive display at Ambush Rock.

Objective REC 2.13: Continue Reclamation policy of prohibiting ORV use on Reclamation lands and actively enforce this prohibition.

Management Actions

REC 2.13.1: Prepare and distribute written materials and signage that clearly describes this Reclamation policy.

REC 2.13.2: Work with IDPR and other partner agencies to enforce and prosecute violators of this policy, as applicable.

Objective REC 2.14: Allow unrestricted snowmobile use on Reclamation lands, except within Recreation areas where snowmobiles shall be restricted to established roads and trails.

Management Actions

REC 2.14.1: Prepare and distribute written materials and signage that clearly describes this regulation and shows where snowmobiles are allowed to traverse recreation areas.

REC 2.14.2: Work with IDPR and other partner agencies to enforce and prosecute violators of this policy, as applicable.

Objective REC 2.15: Consider permitting the Former State Airstrip for recreational fly-in uses, subject to conditions and results of bald eagle monitoring studies.

Management Actions

REC 2.15.1: Management Action NAT 1.1.2 regarding the protection of the bald eagles located at Lake Cascade applies to this objective.

REC 2.15.2: Undertake the following to make a final decision regarding the permitting of the former State Airstrip:

REC 2.15.2.1: As required in the 1991 Cascade RMP/EA and the current U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (FWS) Coordination Act Report, bald eagle nesting territories in the vicinity of the airstrip would be monitored to determine habitat use, and bald eagle nest site management plans would be prepared and/or updated. Explore permitting/reactivation of the air strip while working closely with airstrip advocates, the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (administering the Endangered Species Act for this species), bald eagle experts, and other affected public to develop mitigation and monitoring measures and per-

mit conditions that will minimize adverse effects on bald eagles. Impact analysis, mitigation, and monitoring will be based on new data and nest site management plans currently being developed. These studies will be conducted under the umbrella of the separate environmental compliance process that will be required and conducted prior to any action to restore the airstrip to public use under permit.

REC 2.15.2.2: The land transaction would need to be resolved by Reclamation through acquisition of the agricultural easement or interest or permission granted by the owner to use the airstrip.

REC 2.15.3: The State of Idaho, Division of Aeronautics, would be required to comply with all Federal, State, and local requirements set forth in a permit issued to them by Reclamation. These would include: (1) providing for a hook-up to the Donnelly City sewer system when it is available at the site; (2) adhering to any flight pattern or time of day restrictions that may be imposed; and (3) developing, operating, and maintaining the area according to Reclamation stipulations as set forth in the permit, including assuming the costs of these requirements.

REC 2.15.4: If the airstrip is permitted, it would be a provisional opening based on continued monitoring of eagle/aircraft interactions and recreational use of the airstrip site.

GOAL REC 3: Minimize conflicts and promote safety for users of reservoir waters.

Objective REC 3.1: Ensure that provision, permitting, and/or expansion of shoreline facilities (such as boat ramps, docks, and moorage) do not result in providing levels of water access that exceed the reservoir's carrying capacity (either in local areas or reservoir-wide).

Objective REC 3.2: Ensure that the existing, State-mandated 100-foot no-wake zone (i.e., adjacent to shoreline structures and between power boats and swimmers, non-motorized boaters, or other boats) is actively enforced, especially in areas of high watercraft density (such as the Boulder Creek arm or near public recreation sites).

Management Actions

REC 3.2.1: Work with Valley County to actively enforce the State-mandated 100-foot no-wake areas at Lake Cascade. In high priority areas, such as Boulder Creek, buoys or other techniques may be used to physically demarcate this 100-foot zone.

Objective REC 3.3: Where necessary to promote user safety, resolve user conflicts, reduce erosion or noise impacts, or protect sensitive environmental resources, work with Valley County to establish and enforce other no-wake or non-motorized boating zones in specific areas of the reservoir.

Management Actions

REC 3.3.1: Management Action NAT 1.3.5 applies to this objective.

Objective REC 3.4: Provide information to reservoir users regarding boating safety and operating rules and regulations.

Management Actions

REC 3.4.1: Disseminate information regarding boating safety through brochures, maps, signs, kiosks, or other appropriate means. Management Action NAT 1.3.6 applies to this objective.

GOAL REC 4: Promote cooperative planning and implementation for recreation among Reclamation/IDPR, other involved jurisdictions, and the public.

Objective REC 4.1: Coordinate plans for major recreation development with managing partners, involved agencies, and private entities.

Objective REC 4.2: In cooperation with IDPR and other involved jurisdictions, promote local economic development.

Management Actions

REC 4.2.1: Work with managing partners to utilize concession agreements to facilitate economic development, including the allowance to develop, operate, and maintain appropriate recreational facilities such as marinas, moorage complexes, golf courses, and other recreation or recreation service activities.

Objective REC 4.3: Actively seek agency partnerships or agreements to assist with recreation project implementation.

Management Actions

REC 4.3.1: Management Actions LAI 7.1.1 – 7.1.4 apply to this objective.

5.2.4 Operations, Maintenance, and Enforcement (OME)

GOAL OME 1: Operate Lake Cascade to optimize recreation, fish, wildlife, and scenic values while meeting contractual irrigation commitments.

Objective OME 1.1: Maintain pool levels as high as possible (above 293,956 acre-feet) as long as possible into the peak recreation season, consistent with other operations requirements.

Management Actions

OME 1.1.1: Coordinate with or inform local governmental agencies, applicable Tribes, and the general public regarding annual operating plans for the reservoir when drought or other operational changes may result in lower than normal pool levels.

Objective OME 1.2: Continue to work with the Payette River Watershed Council to determine annual releases that benefit river recreation, fisheries, and irrigators.

Management Actions

OME 1.2.1: Actively participate in the Payette River Watershed Council to gather input and inform participants of annual operating plans.

GOAL OME 2: Protect resources necessary for continued operation, maintenance, safety, and security of the dam and reservoir.

Objective OME 2.1: Retain Crown Point quarry as a rock source for Reclamation purposes, with allowance for specific Valley County uses. Reclamation purposes may include but are not limited to: dam maintenance and/or restoration, recreation site development, and erosion control.

Management Actions

OME 2.1.1: Allow the County to use their existing rock material which is stockpiled adjacent to the quarry without the need for a new permit until the Van Wyck breakwater is developed.

OME 2.1.2: Consult with the County when planning begins for the construction of the Van Wyck marina breakwater to determine their future needs for quarry materials.

OME 2.1.3: Require that any new resources extracted for County use be chipped and stockpiled off of Reclamation lands.

OME 2.1.4: Conduct an environmental analysis for the action related to re-opening the quarry to extract materials to build the breakwater and supply the County’s needs as required to comply with NEPA.

OME 2.1.5: Management Action NAT 5.4.1 regarding the preparation of an updated Crown Point Quarry Reclamation Plan applies to this objective.

OME 2.1.6: Close the quarry for future excavations once management actions 2.1.1-2.1.5 are completed.

Objective OME 2.2: Evaluate vehicular traffic over and adjacent to the dam for security concerns.

Management Actions

OME 2.2.1: If necessary for dam security, close the road over the dam and/or Lake Way below the dam or other areas in the dam operations and maintenance zone to vehicular traffic.

5.2.5 Land Use, Access, and Implementation (LAI)

Reclamation's general land use approach is to: (1) manage the lands in a manner consistent with Federal laws and regulations, and the principles of good stewardship to accomplish Project purposes and serve the public interest; (2) seek opportunities for coordinated and cooperative land use planning with other Federal, State, and local agencies; and (3) develop RMPs that best support the public interest, preserve and enhance environmental quality, and are compatible with Project purposes and needs. As part of this approach, Reclamation strives to maintain a current inventory of all land holdings and uses.

Law enforcement services on Reclamation lands are provided through contract and agreements with local partners. Enforcement efforts are required to address illegal ORV use; trespass and encroachment; willful damage or destruction of facilities, lands, or resources; and dumping on Reclamation lands.

Trespass and unauthorized use, when allowed to continue, deprive the public of their rightful use and enjoyment of the public lands. Willful damage or destruction of facilities, lands, or resources could endanger the public, prevent provision of Project services, and destroy valuable natural and cultural resources, as well as cost money to repair. Prohibited acts on Federal

land include: (1) construction, placing, or maintaining any kind of road, trail, structure, fence, enclosure, communication equipment, pump, well, or other improvement without a permit; (2) extracting materials or other resources without a permit; (3) damage or destruction of facilities or structures, including abandoned buildings; and (4) excavation, collection, or removal of archeological or historical artifacts. Reclamation's general approach is to facilitate and ensure the proper use of land resources consistent with the requirements of law and best management practices. The primary management emphasis is to provide the public as a whole non-exclusive use of Federal lands while still protecting the environmental values and natural and cultural resources.

Reclamation's approach is to clear, and keep clear, all lands from trespasses and unauthorized uses. In resolving trespass or unauthorized use issues, priority will be given to those trespasses which are not in the best public interest, or are not compatible with the primary uses of the land, or which have caused or are causing damage to significant environmental values or natural or cultural resources.

Unauthorized uses and trespasses are best resolved before they become well established. When a violation does occur, Reclamation's first priority is to negotiate a solution to resolve the violation. In the event such negotiations fail, Reclamation will take actions necessary to protect the public interest and project lands, including legal action through the courts.

Executive Orders 11644 and 11989 (February 1972 and May 1977, respectively) established policies and procedures to ensure that the use of ORVs on public lands will be controlled and directed to protect resources, promote user safety, minimize user conflict, and ensure that any permitted uses will not result in significant adverse environmental impact or cause irreversible damage to existing resources. Pursuant to these Orders, policy and criteria relating to the use of ORVs on Reclamation lands were established on August 23, 1974 (see 43 CFR

Part 420). Specifically, all Reclamation lands are closed to motorized travel except for areas, roads, or trails specifically open for such use.

GOAL LAI 1: Balance the need for expansion of recreation opportunities (or other development) with preservation of open space and scenic values.

Objective LAI 1.1: Employ the definitions provided for all land use designations when considering new or modified uses or facilities at Lake Cascade.

Management Actions

LAI 1.1.1: Consult the RMP land use definitions when uses or activities are proposed for Reclamation lands and allow only those uses or activities that comply with the RMP land use definitions.

Objective LAI 1.2: Develop new or improve existing facilities within the constraints of the applicable land base.

Management Actions

LAI 1.2.1: Conduct a site analysis specific to each location where construction is being proposed prior to undertaking new development or improvements to existing facilities.

LAI 1.2.2: Use the results of the specific area site analysis as a primary criteria for facility development.

Objective LAI 1.3: Preserve open space and wildlife habitat components to maintain an open, low key character and to counterbalance the effects of residential and other development.

Management Actions

LAI 1.3.1: Management Actions NAT 1.3.1 – 1.3.6, 1.4.1 – 1.4.5, 5.1.1, 5.2.1, and 5.3.1 apply to this objective.

GOAL LAI 2: Minimize conflicts and incompatibilities among land uses.

Objective 2.1: Provide adequate buffer zones between public use areas and adjacent private development.

Management Actions

LAI 2.1.1: Conduct a study to determine where conflicts (e.g., trespass issues) may exist now or are likely to occur soon, and prioritize list of areas requiring attention.

LAI 2.1.2: Implement actions to alleviate problems due to trespass onto private and/or Reclamation lands, including adequate signage and/or fencing as appropriate.

Objective LAI 2.2: Provide adequate buffer zones between WMAs or other important wild-life habitat and public use areas.

Management Actions

LAI 2.2.1: Management Actions NAT 1.3.1 – 1.3.6 and 1.4.1 – 1.4.5 apply to this objective.

GOAL LAI 3: Resolve existing and prevent future encroachments and trespass by private parties on Reclamation lands and water.

Objective LAI 3.1: In accordance with current Reclamation permitting procedures, allow private erosion control and/or water quality protection developments (e.g., retaining walls, landscaping with native plants) to occur on Reclamation lands in Rural Residential areas.

Management Actions

LAI 3.1.1: Management Actions NAT 4.6.1 – 4.6.3 regarding items specific to landscape/erosion control permits apply to this objective.

LAI 3.1.2: Issue permits for new individual landscape or other erosion control measures on RR-designated lands where such developments will serve a demonstrable public purpose.

LAI 3.1.3: Where un-permitted developments currently exist and have a public benefit, issue permits specifying the public purpose intent and applicable erosion, water quality, and aesthetic standards.

Objective LAI 3.2: Continue to prohibit private encroachments on Reclamation lands that do not provide a demonstrated public purpose.

Management Actions

LAI 3.2.1: Conduct boundary surveys and monumentation where needed according to the existing priority list.

LAI 3.2.2: Continue to monitor Reclamation boundaries, particularly those areas where known problems currently or may exist.

LAI 3.2.3: Issue permits to existing 7 (previously un-permitted) boat ramps if permit terms and conditions are met. If permit terms and conditions are not met, require removal of ramps. Monitor and do not allow additional boat ramps on Reclamation lands outside of public recreation areas.

Objective LAI 3.3: Unauthorized use, trespass, or damage to Reclamation property may be cause for termination of granted privileges such as boat dock permits, rights of use agreements, etc. for noncompliance with federal regulations.

Objective LAI 3.4: Continue to prohibit un-permitted (trespass) grazing or other agricultural uses on Reclamation lands; ensure adequate enforcement of this prohibition.

Objective LAI 3.5: Unauthorized use, trespass, or damage to Reclamation property may be cause for termination of granted privileges such as boat dock permits, rights of use agreements, etc. for noncompliance with federal regulations.

GOAL LAI 4: Provide adequate and safe access to all designated Reclamation recreation/public use areas.

Objective LAI 4.1: Cooperate with the State, County, and the cities of Cascade and Donnelly in their efforts to achieve needed improvements and/or maintenance of regional and local access roads.

Objective LAI 4.2: Provide for adequate vehicular access to and parking at all designated recreation areas on Reclamation lands; this includes appropriate motor vehicle parking and staging areas adjacent to or near sites designated for non-motorized uses. Such access and parking should be sized in a manner reflecting the carrying capacity of the area being served.

Objective LAI 4.3: Ensure that adequate control measures are installed to prevent unauthorized access to sensitive areas (e.g., WMAs, C/OS, or restoration areas).

Management Actions

LAI 4.3.1: Implement measures aimed at controlling unauthorized access based on a prioritized inventory list and funding availability. Control mechanisms may include: additional regulatory signage, the placement of barriers (e.g., boulders, logs, fencing), and the trenching of appropriate areas.

Objective LAI 4.4: Expand winter access to recreation areas around the reservoir in accordance with plans for winter activities.

Management Actions

LAI 4.4.1: Management Actions REC 2.9.1, 2.9.2 apply to this objective.

Objective LAI 4.5: Ensure that all facilities, programs and signage, as well as access to these, are accessible to persons with disabilities.

Management Actions

LAI 4.5.1: Incorporate Federal accessibility standards in the design and construction of new and renovated facilities, trails, and signage including the Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards (UFAS) and the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines. The latter shall be used when they are the more stringent of the two regulations.

Objective LAI 4.6: Floatplanes are subject to the same restrictions as motorized boats (i.e., compliance with non-motorized and no-wake restrictions which govern boating).

Management Actions

LAI 4.6.1: Provide public notice regarding the restrictions related to floatplane access at Lake Cascade.

LAI 4.6.2: Notify the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) of any violations and educate the public to do the same.

Objective LAI 4.7: In providing for vehicular access, use route/alignment planning as a primary means to minimize opportunities for public trespass onto private property or environmental damage from informal/unauthorized access.

GOAL LAI 5: Develop and implement needed regulations and/or guidelines to promote public health, safety, and welfare and to avoid conflicts in all land and water uses.

Objective LAI 5.1: To the extent possible, make all regulations and guidelines related to use of Reclamation lands consistent with those of other adjacent or involved jurisdictions (including IDPR, IDEQ, Valley County, USFS, cities of Cascade and Donnelly, and IDFG).

Management Actions

LAI 5.1.1: Coordinate with adjacent and/or involved jurisdictions in developing

regulations and/or guidelines where none are currently in place, and avoid duplication of regulations and guidelines between agencies.

Objective LAI 5.2: Provide for fire protection and suppression at Lake Cascade.

Management Actions

LAI 5.2.1: Continue to contract with the Donnelly Rural Fire Protection Association and Southern Idaho Timber Protective Association for fire protection and suppression at Lake Cascade.

Objective LAI 5.3: Maintain adequate law enforcement and patrol on Reclamation lands at Lake Cascade.

Management Actions

LAI 5.3.1: Continue law enforcement on Reclamation lands through clear, formal contracts with Valley County.

LAI 5.3.2: Review contracts on an annual basis and work with applicable agencies to modify contract conditions, as necessary.

GOAL LAI 6: Provide enhanced public information regarding opportunities and management at Lake Cascade.

Objective LAI 6.1: Using Reclamation's and IDPR's sign manual as appropriate, develop clear, consistent signage to guide public access to and use of Reclamation lands and facilities.

Management Actions

LAI 6.1.1: In coordination with partnering and other applicable agencies, conduct an inventory of existing signs and determine a prioritized list of additional needs.

LAI 6.1.2: Construct and place signs at appropriate locations as directed by the prioritized list of additional signage needs and as funding is available.

Objective LAI 6.2: Provide informative and concise public information materials on a continuing basis (including adequate funding for reproduction of these materials) at: recreation sites, interpretive sites, visitors center(s); and through local merchants, chambers of commerce, government offices, and other means (such as the world wide web).

Management Actions

LAI 6.2.1: Coordinate with partnering and other applicable agencies in developing and disseminating information materials.

LAI 6.2.2: Prepare a Public Information Plan specifying the need, content, location, and design standards for signs, kiosks, displays, and written materials (e.g., pamphlets, brochures, maps). The following information should be included in the plan:

1. Overall guide map to reservoir facilities, including recreation sites, delineation of public/private land ownership boundaries, and delineation of land and water use restrictions;
2. Facility characteristics, capacities, and limitations;
3. Facility use guidelines and regulations, including waste management and fire prevention;
4. Boating etiquette, safety and operations regulations, hazard avoidance, and waste management;
5. Wildlife and vegetation resources, including habitat enhancement and restoration programs;
6. Environmental and cultural/historic interpretation and education opportunities;
7. Permitting of erosion control measures, docks, and shoreline improvements on Reclamation land/waters;
8. Reservoir operations;

9. Notification of the adjacency of private land next to Reclamation land;
10. Permitting requirements and procedures; and
11. Water quality improvement and protection programs and regulations.

Objective LAI 6.3: Explore and implement cooperative efforts with other agencies, private enterprise, local schools, and other local entities in achieving enhanced public outreach.

Management Actions

LAI 6.3.1: Work with partnering agencies to disseminate public information through presentations to a wide range of audiences, including; local chambers of commerce, WAG meetings, local schools, and through outdoor education opportunities.

GOAL LAI 7: Achieve timely implementation of RMP update programs and projects.

Objective LAI 7.1: Establish and maintain a clear phasing schedule and list of priorities for RMP implementation and update on an annual basis.

Management Actions

LAI 7.1.1: Track and annually update the RMP schedule and priority list of activities using the Lake Cascade RMP Integrated Resource Management System (IRMS) [developed as the Graphical User Interface (GUI)].

LAI 7.1.2: Establish and maintain (including annual updates) an up-to-date database/inventory of recreational and other facilities, leases, permits, regulations and restrictions associated with management of Lake Cascade.

LAI 7.1.3: Program adequate funding and/or direct implementation assistance both to management partners as needed to

accomplish RMP programs and projects according to established schedules, priorities, and monitoring factors. To achieve this objective, use a variety of approaches, including but not limited to:

1. Require Federal/non-Federal 50/50 cost share partners in recreation projects;
2. Require Federal/non-Federal 75/25 cost share partners in fish and wildlife enhancement/improvement/restoration projects;
3. Private concessionaire contracts through non-Federal managing partners;
4. Other agency sources of funding, such as State Waterways and RV grants;
5. Direct construction assistance from other agencies, such as the National Guard or COE;
6. Grants from private organizations, such as Ducks Unlimited, Trout Unlimited, Rocky Mountain Elk Foundation, etc.; and
7. Direct implementation assistance from local jurisdictions, schools, or community organizations.

1. Reservoir operations;
2. Progress made and projects implemented in the past year;
3. Projects planned for the coming year;
4. Changes in long-term schedule or funding conditions; and
5. Needs for local participation.

GOAL LAI 8: Continue public and agency involvement through RMP update implementation.

Objective LAI 8.1: Keep the public informed regarding the status of implementing the RMP.

Management Actions

LAI 8.1.1: Conduct an annual RMP implementation meeting in the local community and publish the content and results of this meeting through appropriate media (e.g., newspapers, summary newsbriefs, worldwide web sites, etc.). Subjects to be addressed at this meeting include, but are not limited to:

Chapter 6
Implementation Program





Chapter 6

Implementation Program

6.1 Introduction

The success of this RMP will ultimately be measured by the degree to which it is implemented. This chapter provides a framework necessary to follow through with the Goals and Objectives, and implement the Management Actions presented in Chapter 5. This chapter consists primarily of a series of tables that summarize prioritization, sequencing, responsibility for implementation, and key funding for each Management Action. The purpose of these tables is to assist resource managers, staff, and managing partners in implementing each of the many specific actions required to achieve the RMP's Goals and Objectives. These tables also provide a convenient mechanism to track implementation progress on a regular (annual) basis over the 10-year life of the plan.

6.2 Implementation Components

It should be noted that implementation in general for the Lake Cascade RMP is dependant on Federal funding and in many cases is also dependant on cost share requirements. The timing indicated in Table 6.1-1 is an approximation only and will depend on the availability of Federal and non-Federal cost share funds. Implementation of the Lake Cascade RMP is organized into a series of specific Management Actions for each of the issues associated with Natural Resources; Cultural Resources; Recreation; Operations and Maintenance, and Land Use, Access, and Implementation. Tables 6.1-1 through 6.1-5 present a structure that addresses the key components of implementation. Each

component is listed in a separate column in these tables and explained below.

6.2.1 Management Actions

Management Actions are specific action items intended to implement each Objective, consistent with Goals listed in Chapter 5. To avoid repetition with Chapter 5 in Tables 6.1-1 through 6.1-4, Management Actions are listed by number and abbreviated description. A full description of each Management Action is presented in Chapter 5.

6.2.2 Prioritization

Each Management Action is prioritized in a simple hierarchy ranging from "High" to "Low." High priority Management Actions are identified as critical to the success of this RMP. Management Actions identified as medium priority are still considered important, but not critical. Low priority Management Actions are those that should be implemented if resources are available.

6.2.3 Timing and Sequencing

All Management Actions listed in the following tables are intended to be implemented during the life of this 10-year plan. The timing column identifies the specific time frame, either during the first 2 years, or during the first or second half of the plan (years 3-6 or 7-10, respectively.) Management Actions to be implemented continuously, annually, or on an as-needed basis are also indicated.

6.2.4 Agencies Responsible for Implementation

A single agency with lead responsibility for implementation of each Management Action is listed (in bold) in Column 4. Agencies playing support roles are also listed in this column (not bolded). In addition to Reclamation, responsible agencies include: IDPR, IDFG, IDEQ, Valley County, the Tribes, FWS, and the USFS.

6.2.5 Funding

Column 5 lists anticipated sources of funding for each Management Action. For example, potential funding and authority for recreation planning, enhancement, and development is from Reclamation's Title 28 cost sharing program with its partnering agencies.

6.2.6 Monitoring

Plan implementers are expected to monitor implementation progress through the life of the RMP. This column describes the type and timing of each specific Management Action to be implemented (as appropriate and needed). On an annual basis, Reclamation, IDPR, Valley County, IDFG, and other responsible agencies will tabulate implementation progress using the Graphical User Interface (GUI) associated with the RMP for each applicable Management Action, including items accomplished by date.

6.3 Amending and Updating the RMP

6.3.1 Amending Information in the RMP

The RMP will be reviewed and amended as necessary on an as-need basis to reflect changing conditions, new information, and budgetary realities. Much of this is expected to occur in response to activities related to monitoring actions (e.g., noxious weeds, bald eagle nest plans, etc.) and facilities development when it occurs (e.g., marina development, campground improvements, trails development, etc.).

As new data are developed and/or become

available, they will be included on the Graphical User Interface (GUI) developed specifically for this RMP. The GUI is a planning tool intended to make the RMP a dynamic and interactive document. Its purpose is to facilitate plan implementation by giving management and staff easy access to RMP data, and a straightforward method by which specific data may be modified or updated over the life of the plan. Hard copies of all new and/or updated information included on the GUI will be printed annually and inserted into the appropriate sub-appendix in Appendix E, Amended Information to the RMP (i.e., Appendix E-1, 2001-2002 Annual Reports and Activities Amended Information; Appendix E-2, 2002-2003 Annual Reports and Activities Amended Information; etc.). This annual exercise will keep the static (i.e., document) version of the RMP current and will facilitate annual status meetings with managing partners, Tribes, and stakeholders by making current information readily available. In addition, it should expedite updating the plan at the end of its 10-year life.

6.3.2 Updating the RMP

This RMP has an intended life of 10 years and, therefore, will need to be thoroughly reviewed and updated by the end of 2011. A similar process will be undertaken when the RMP is updated as was conducted in the development of this plan. Ample opportunity for public involvement, and agency and Tribal coordination will continue to be Reclamation's policy before adoption of a fully updated plan.

Table 6.1-1. Management Actions for Natural Resources (NAT).

Wildlife Management Areas & Conservation/Open Space Areas					
NAT 1.1.1: Coordinate all land management to protect rare, sensitive, and protected species and their habitat.	H	Ongoing	Reclamation, FWS, IDFG, Tribes	NA	If needed
NAT 1.1.2: To protect bald eagles at Lake Cascade, monitor nests, update site management plans, and evaluate potential impacts.	H	Initiate Year 1	Reclamation, FWS, IDFG	Reclamation	As needed
NAT 1.1.3: Cooperate with USFS and others to manage snowmobile activities to avoid effects on wildlife.	M	Ongoing	Reclamation, County, IDFG, IDPR, USFS	Reclamation	If needed
NAT 1.1.4: Use GIS to map all potential Ute ladies' tresses on Reclamation lands.	H	Initiate Year 1	Reclamation, FWS	Reclamation	NA
NAT 1.1.5: Avoid effects to Ute ladies'-tresses and slender moonwort from new facilities, structures, roads, and trails.	H	Ongoing	Reclamation, FWS, IDPR, leaseholders	Reclamation	Prior to construction, as needed
NAT 1.1.6: Use site clearance guidelines to protect rare and sensitive species, including native plant communities and sensitive fish species.	H	Ongoing	Reclamation, IDFG, IDPR, leaseholders	Reclamation	If needed
NAT 1.1.7: Protect any species with future listing status under the Endangered Species Act.	H	Future years	Reclamation, FWS	Reclamation	If needed

Table 6.1-1. Management Actions for Natural Resources (NAT).

Wildlife Management Areas & Conservation/Open Space Areas (continued)					
NAT 1.2.1: Use design and construction criteria, guidelines, and standards for any new development and renovations to complement the surrounding landscape.	M	As needed	<u>Reclamation</u> , IDPR, leaseholders	NA	NA
NAT 1.3.1: Continue to implement the existing Habitat Improvement Plans (HIPs).	M	Ongoing	<u>Reclamation</u> , IDFG	Reclamation	If needed
NAT 1.3.2: Monitor and evaluate the HIP implementation strategies; modify if necessary.	M	Ongoing	<u>Reclamation</u> , IDFG	Reclamation	Annual
NAT 1.3.3: Monitor trails in WMAs; modify use as appropriate to protect habitat.	M	Ongoing	<u>Reclamation</u> , IDFG	Reclamation	As needed
NAT 1.3.4: Coordinate with agencies and stakeholders in planning WMA habitat improvement projects.	M	Ongoing	<u>Reclamation</u> , IDFG, FWS	NA	If needed
NAT 1.3.5: Work with Valley County on enforcement of boating restrictions to protect WMAs.	M	Ongoing	Reclamation, <u>Valley County</u>	Reclamation	NA

Table 6.1-1. Management Actions for Natural Resources (NAT).

Wildlife Management Areas & Conservation/Open Space Areas (continued)					
NAT 1.3.6: Publicize the 200-foot voluntary no-wake zone along the WMA shoreline.	M	Years 3-6	<u>Reclamation</u> , Valley County, IDPR	50/50 cost share	NA
NAT 1.4.1: Implement the Boulder Creek C/OS HIP to maintain and restore habitat quality.	M	Ongoing	<u>Reclamation</u> , IDFG	75/25 cost share	If needed
NAT 1.4.2: Update the Crown Point C/OS HIP to incorporate RMP update changes.	M	As needed	<u>Reclamation</u> , IDFG	Reclamation	If needed
NAT 1.4.3: Develop three new HIPs (for the City of Cascade/Big Sage and Cabarton, Mallard Bay C/OS, and Sugarloaf Peninsula C/OS areas).	M	Years 3-6	<u>Reclamation</u> , IDFG	Reclamation	If needed
NAT 1.4.4: Monitor and evaluate the HIP implementation strategies; modify if necessary.	M	Ongoing	<u>Reclamation</u> , IDFG	Reclamation	Annual
NAT 1.4.5: Coordinate with agencies and stakeholders in planning C/OS habitat improvement projects.	M	Ongoing	<u>Reclamation</u> , IDFG, FWS	Reclamation	If needed

Table 6.1-1. Management Actions for Natural Resources (NAT).

Wildlife Management Areas & Conservation/Open Space Areas (continued)					
NAT 1.5.1: Use development/restoration projects as HIP strategies to benefit wetland and riparian habitat.	M	Ongoing	Reclamation, IDFG	Reclamation	If needed
NAT 1.6.1: Coordinate with partner agencies to control aquatic and terrestrial weeds.	M	Ongoing	Reclamation, IDFG, Valley County, IDPR, leaseholders	75/25 cost share	If needed
NAT 1.6.2: Develop an Integrated Pest Management Plan in coordination with partner agencies.	M	Year 2	Reclamation, IDFG, IDPR, Valley County	Reclamation	Annual
Fishery Resources					
NAT 2.3.1: Work with IDFG regarding recommendations for reservoir release schedules to protect fishery resource.	M	Ongoing	Reclamation, IDFG	NA	NA
NAT 2.4.1: Implement feasible fishery improvement recommendations.	M	Ongoing	Reclamation, IDFG	75/25 cost share	NA

Table 6.1-1. Management Actions for Natural Resources (NAT).

Water Quality					
NAT 3.1.1: Work with Central District Health Dept. regarding sewer systems/treatment plants and private septic systems near reservoir and tributaries.	H	Ongoing	Reclamation, <u>Central Health District</u>	NA	NA
NAT 3.2.1: Work with IDPR to prioritize sanitation and waste management upgrades and new facilities.	H	Year 1	Reclamation, <u>IDPR</u>	NA	NA
NAT 3.2.2: Develop a plan for specific actions (improvements) for NAT 3.2.1.	H	Years 2-5	Reclamation, <u>IDPR</u>	50/50 cost share	NA
NAT 3.3.1: Phase out agricultural easements through appropriate means (i.e., acquisition or exchange).	M	Ongoing	<u>Reclamation</u> , AE holders	Reclamation	NA
NAT 3.3.2: Work with AE holders to keep livestock out of the reservoir and its tributaries.	M	Ongoing	<u>Reclamation</u> , AE holders	NA	NA
NAT 3.3.3: Investigate and help provide an alternative water supply for livestock, where appropriate.	M	Ongoing	<u>Reclamation</u> , AE holders	NA	NA

Table 6.1-1. Management Actions for Natural Resources (NAT).

Water Quality (continued)					
NAT 3.4.1: Improve water quality through HIP strategies and associated projects (e.g., wetlands).	H	Ongoing	<u>Reclamation</u> , IDEQ	Reclamation	Annual
NAT 3.4.2: Continue to prioritize water quality strategies/ projects with the CRCC and IDEQ.	H	Ongoing	<u>Reclamation</u> , CRCC, IDEQ	NA	NA
NAT 3.5.1: Phase out vehicular access for the entire shoreline/drawdown area, except Mallard Bay access point contingent on monitoring.	H	Years 1 – 5	<u>Reclamation</u> , IDPR	Reclamation	As needed
NAT 3.6.1: Require leaseholders to submit annual records of all chemical applications.	H	Ongoing	<u>Reclamation</u> , <u>lease holders</u>	NA	Annual
NAT 3.7.1: Use design and construction criteria, guidelines, and standards to prevent pollution from construction, operations, and maintenance.	H	Ongoing	<u>Reclamation</u> , leaseholders	NA	Pre- and post-construction

Table 6.1-1. Management Actions for Natural Resources (NAT).

Erosion and Sedimentation					
NAT 4.3.1: Work with recreation leaseholders to prioritize erosion control measures.	M	Ongoing	<u>Reclamation</u> , lease holders	NA	NA
NAT 4.3.2: Develop a plan with leaseholders for specific actions and improvements.	M	Ongoing	<u>Reclamation</u> , <u>lease holders</u>	Leaseholder	NA
NAT 4.4.1: Monitor erosion near private property without Reclamation Flowage Easements.	M	Ongoing	<u>Reclamation</u> , property owners	NA	Annual
NAT 4.4.2: Obtain necessary property rights on such lands where erosion of private property is inevitable.	M	As needed	<u>Reclamation</u> , property owners	Reclamation	NA
NAT 4.5.1: Use design and construction criteria, guidelines, and standards for construction, operations, and maintenance.	H	Ongoing	<u>Reclamation</u> , <u>lease-holders</u>	NA	Pre- and post-construction
NAT 4.6.1: Develop & make available design standards for shoreline erosion control structures.	M	Ongoing	<u>Reclamation</u> , IDEQ, IDFG, COE, and WAG.	Reclamation	NA

Table 6.1-1. Management Actions for Natural Resources (NAT).

Erosion and Sedimentation (continued)					
NAT 4.6.2: Coordinate development of a consistent and streamlined permit process for erosion control projects.	H	Year 2	<u>Reclamation</u> , Corps	Reclamation	NA
NAT 4.6.3: Coordinate joint landowner permits for erosion control projects.	H	Year 1	<u>Reclamation</u> , Corps, WAG	Reclamation	NA
NAT 4.7.1: Review/revise permit applications for consistency with Management Action 4.6.1.	H	Ongoing	<u>Reclamation</u> , IDEQ, IDFG, COE, and WAG.	Reclamation	As needed
NAT 4.8.1: Coordinate inspections of erosion control structures.	M	Ongoing	<u>Reclamation</u> , Corps	Reclamation	Post-construction
NAT 4.9.1: Review excavation permit applications for water quality, erosion potential, and other environmental factors.	H	Ongoing	<u>Reclamation</u> , Corps	Reclamation	As needed
Scenic Quality					
NAT 5.1.1: Develop siting, design, and screening guidelines for new facilities.	H	Year 1	<u>Reclamation</u> , IDPR	Reclamation	NA
NAT 5.2.1: Use contractor or volunteer labor to clean up existing dumps and remove slash piles.	M	Ongoing	<u>Reclamation</u>	Reclamation	If needed

Table 6.1-1. Management Actions for Natural Resources (NAT).

[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]
Scenic Quality					
NAT 5.4.1: Complete an updated Crown Point Quarry Reclamation Plan for marina breakwater needs.	M	As needed	<u>Reclamation</u> , Valley County, IDPR	Reclamation	NA

¹ Management actions are listed by number and abbreviated description. A full description of each management action is presented in Chapter 5. Several of the management actions have further sub-actions/guidelines and are also presented in Chapter 5.

² Underline denotes primary responsibility.

Table 6.1-2. Management Actions for Cultural Resources, Sacred Sites, and ITAs (CUL).

Cultural Resources and Sacred Sites					
CUL 1.1.1: Curate most archaeological collections at the Southeastern Idaho Regional Archaeological Center.	H	As needed	Reclamation, Tribes, SE ID Regional Arch. Center	Reclamation	NA
CUL 1.1.2: Consult with the SHPO on all significant cultural resource sites.	H	As needed	Reclamation, SHPO, Tribes	Reclamation	NA
CUL 1.1.3: Initiate actions to protect any human burials discovered.	H	As needed	Reclamation, Tribes	Reclamation	If needed
CUL 1.1.4: Obtain site clearances for surface-disturbing activities.	H	As needed	Reclamation, SHPO, Tribes	Reclamation	During and after construction
CUL 1.1.5: Stabilize or protect cultural sites when avoidance is not possible.	H	As needed	Reclamation, SHPO, Tribes	Reclamation	During and after construction
CUL 1.1.6: Avoid or minimize actions that would affect Indian sacred sites.	H	As needed	Reclamation, Tribes	Reclamation	NA
CUL 1.2.1: Prepare a Cultural Resources Management Plan (CRMP).	H	Year 1	Reclamation, Tribes	Reclamation	CRMP component

Table 6.1-2. Management Actions for Cultural Resources, Sacred Sites, and ITAs (CUL).

Cultural Resources and Sacred Sites (continued)					
CUL 1.2.2: Monitor RMP Study Area to avoid damaging cultural resources through operations, natural erosion, or land use.	M	Ongoing	<u>Reclamation</u> , leaseholders	Reclamation	Periodically
CUL 1.3.1: Coordinate with leaseholders and managing partners regarding cultural resource awareness.	H	Year 1	<u>Reclamation</u> , leaseholders, Tribes	Reclamation	NA
CUL 1.4.1: Work with the Tribes and IDPR to display cultural resource educational exhibits at recreation sites.	M	Years 3-6	<u>Reclamation</u> , Tribes, IDPR	Reclamation	NA
CUL 2.1.1: Meet annually with the Tribes regarding Tribal issues and ITAs.	H	Annual	<u>Reclamation</u> , Tribes	NA	NA
CUL 2.2.1: Use NEPA process to assess impacts to ITAs	H	As needed	<u>Reclamation</u> , Tribes	Reclamation	NA

¹ Management actions are listed by number and abbreviated description. A full description of each management action is presented in Chapter 5. Several of the management actions have further sub-actions/guidelines and are also presented in Chapter 5.

² Underline denotes primary responsibility.

Table 6.1-3. Management Actions for Recreation (REC).

					Monitoring
REC 1.1.1: Jointly fund new and/or improved boat ramps.	M	Ongoing	Reclamation, IDPR, Valley County Waterways	50/50 Cost Share	NA
REC 1.1.2: Construct new boat ramps long enough for fall season use.	M	Years 3-6	Reclamation, IDPR, Valley County Waterways	50/50 Cost Share	NA
REC 1.1.3: Develop access area at NE end of Lake Fork WMA adjacent to SH 55 on north side of arm.	L	Years 7-10	Reclamation, IDPR	50/50 Cost Share	NA
REC 1.1.4: Extend existing ramps.	M	Ongoing	Reclamation, IDPR, Valley County Waterways	50/50 Cost Share	NA
REC 1.2.1: Prepare a Van Wyck Park and Marina Master Plan	M	Year 1	Reclamation, IDPR	50/50 Cost Share	NA
REC 1.3.1: Develop a marina and associated facilities at the West Mountain Campground as demand warrants.	M	As needed	Reclamation, IDPR	50/50 Cost Share	As needed, prior to planning
REC 1.3.2: Allow development of public moorage facilities and boat services at Donnelly City Park	M	As needed	Reclamation, City of Donnelly	City of Donnelly	NA
REC 1.5.1: Do not issue new permits for individual, exclusive use, private docks on Reclamation lands.	H	Ongoing	Reclamation	NA	NA

Table 6.1-3. Management Actions for Recreation (REC).

					Monitoring
REC 1.5.2: Allow landowners in new RR areas 30 days from plan adoption to obtain either individual or community dock permit(s).	H	Year 1	<u>Reclamation</u> , landowners	NA	NA
REC 1.5.3: Allow existing and permitted individual and community docks in RR areas and those grandfathered in C/OS areas, to remain in place if all conditions are met.	H	Ongoing	<u>Reclamation</u> , landowners	NA	NA
REC 1.5.4: Permit new community boat docks or concession operated public moorage facilities in RR areas to replace permitted individual docks.	M	Ongoing	<u>Reclamation</u>	NA	NA
REC 1.5.5: Allow existing community docks to remain under permit, with permit renewal subject to compliance with the permitting criteria.	M	Ongoing	<u>Reclamation</u> , landowners	NA	Annual
REC 1.5.6: Remove or prohibit replacement of existing docks in RR and/or C/OS areas if they are abandoned or condemned.	M	Ongoing	<u>Reclamation</u>	Reclamation	NA
REC 1.6.1: Disseminate public information that individual and community boat docks are available for emergency use.	L	Ongoing	<u>Reclamation</u> , IDPR, landowners	NA	NA
REC 1.8.1: Allow vehicular access to the shoreline to accommodate fishing at Mallard Bay.	M	Ongoing	<u>Reclamation</u> , IDPR	NA	Periodically, as needed

Table 6.1-3. Management Actions for Recreation (REC).

					Monitoring
REC 1.8.2: Monitor vehicular access to the Mallard Bay shoreline.	M	Ongoing	Reclamation, <u>IDPR</u>	Reclamation	Periodically, as needed
REC 1.8.3: Develop UFAS-accessible pedestrian access and ancillary facilities for shoreline fishing at key reservoir locations.	M	Years 1-5	Reclamation, <u>IDPR</u>	50/50 cost share	NA
REC 1.9.1: Continue to allow “at your own risk” swimming at Van Wyck Park.	M	Years 1-5	Reclamation, <u>IDPR</u>	NA	NA
REC 1.9.2: Allow an “at your own risk” swimming area in development plans for the Van Wyck Park Extension.	M	As needed	Reclamation, <u>IDPR</u>	NA	NA
REC 2.2.1: Formalize parking and provide restroom facilities at the Mallard Bay shoreline vehicular access point.	M	Years 3-6	Reclamation, <u>IDPR</u>	50/50 cost share	NA
REC 2.2.2: Expand parking at West Mountain, Boulder Creek, and the viewing area at Willow Creek WMA.	M	Years 3-6	Reclamation, <u>IDPR</u>	50/50 cost share	NA
REC 2.2.3: Provide parking/staging area at the Crown Point Extension and quarry area when planning for the marina and larger parking area at Van Wyck Park (see NAT 5.4.1).	M	As needed	Reclamation, <u>IDPR</u>	50/50 cost share	NA

Table 6.1-3. Management Actions for Recreation (REC).

					Monitoring
REC 2.2.4: Enlarge the parking area next to SH 55 adjacent to Hem-bry Creek wetlands.	L	As needed	<u>Reclamation</u> , ITD	75/25 cost share	NA
REC 2.2.5: Provide pull-off parking next to the old State Highway in the Pelican Bay area and west side of Sugarloaf Peninsula.	L	AS needed	<u>Reclamation</u> , IDPR	75/25 cost share	NA
REC 2.2.6: Add a 4-season restroom facility at Osprey Point.	H	Year 1	Reclamation, <u>IDPR</u>	50/50 cost share	NA
REC 2.2.7: Provide new 4 season restrooms at Big Sage.	M	Years 3-6	Reclamation, City, <u>IDPR</u>	50/50 cost share	NA
REC 2.2.8: Provide a restroom in vicinity of Sugarloaf Island for boat-in users.	L	Years 7-10	Reclamation, <u>IDPR</u>	50/50 cost share	NA
REC 2.3.1: Implement a prioritized program for reconfiguring existing RV campgrounds.	M	Years 3-6	Reclamation, <u>IDPR</u>	50/50 cost share	NA
REC 2.4.1: Implement a prioritized program for improvements to RV dump stations at campgrounds.	L	Years 7-10	Reclamation, <u>IDPR</u>	50/50 cost share	NA

Table 6.1-3. Management Actions for Recreation (REC).

					Monitoring
REC 2.5.1: Implement a prioritized program to provide additional tent-only camping.	M	Years 3-6	Reclamation, <u>IDPR</u>	50/50 cost share	NA
REC 2.6.1: Implement a prioritized program to provide additional group camping facilities/capacity.	M	Years 3-6	Reclamation, <u>IDPR</u>	50/50 cost share	NA
REC 2.7.1: Implement a prioritized program to provide additional day use sites and facilities.	M	Years 3-6	Reclamation, <u>IDPR</u>	50/50 cost share	NA
REC 2.8.1: Provide signage and public information regarding access and use restrictions on the drawdown zone.	H	Ongoing	<u>Reclamation</u> , IDPR	50/50 cost share	NA
REC 2.8.2: Prohibit ad hoc vehicular access to the shoreline and reservoir drawdown area (see NAT 3.5.1).	H	Ongoing	<u>Reclamation</u> , IDPR	NA	NA
REC 2.8.3: Develop ad hoc use areas into formal recreation sites as appropriate.	L	Years 7-10	Reclamation, <u>IDPR</u>	50/50 cost share	NA
REC 2.8.4: Actively enforce access and use restrictions.	H	Ongoing	<u>Reclamation</u> , IDPR, Valley County	50/50 cost share	NA

Table 6.1-3. Management Actions for Recreation (REC).

					Monitoring
REC 2.9.1: Provide more snowmobile parking on the west side of Lake Cascade.	M	Ongoing	<u>Reclamation</u> , IDPR, USFS and Valley County	50/50 cost share	NA
REC 2.9.2: Add 4-season restroom facility at Osprey Point	H	Year 1	<u>Reclamation</u> , IDPR	50/50 cost share	NA
REC 2.10.1: Implement a prioritized program to provide new non-motorized trails and ancillary facilities.	M	Years 3-6	<u>Reclamation</u> , IDPR	50/50 cost share	NA
REC 2.10.2: Separate trails from roadways and match trail type, level of development, and seasons of use to the nature of surrounding resources.	M	Ongoing	Reclamation, <u>IDPR</u>	NA	NA
REC 2.10.3: Seek opportunities to link trail segments over time.	M	Ongoing	<u>Reclamation</u>	NA	NA
REC 2.11.1: Develop wildlife viewing sites and facilities near Osprey Point, Willow Creek WMA, and adjacent to the Hembry Creek wetlands.	L	Ongoing	<u>Reclamation</u> , IDPR, IDFG	75/25 cost share	NA
REC 2.11.2: In C/OS and WMA areas, allow only appropriate level of development.	M	Ongoing	<u>Reclamation</u> , IDPR	NA	NA

Table 6.1-3. Management Actions for Recreation (REC).

					Monitoring
REC 2.12.2: Develop access to and placement of an interpretive display at Ambush Rock.	L	Years 7-10	<u>Reclamation</u> , IDPR	50/50 cost share	NA
REC 2.13.1: Prepare written materials and signage that clearly describe Reclamation policy regarding ORV use.	M	Ongoing	<u>Reclamation</u>	Reclamation	NA
REC 2.13.2: Enforce Reclamation's ORV use policy.	H	Ongoing	<u>Reclamation</u> , IDPR, Valley County	Reclamation	NA
REC 2.14.1: Distribute written materials and signage to describe Reclamation's snowmobile regulation.	H	Year 1	<u>Reclamation</u> , IDPR	50/50 cost share	NA
REC 2.14.2: Enforce snowmobile policy in recreation areas.	H	Ongoing	Reclamation, <u>IDPR</u> , partner agencies	Reclamation	NA
REC 2.15.2: Before permitting the former State Airstrip, conduct bald eagle habitat use studies and investigate acquisition of the AE and/or permission of AE holder (see NAT 1.1.2).	H	Year 1-3	<u>Reclamation</u> , FWS, IDFG, ID Div. of Aeronautics	Reclamation	As part of the study
REC 2.15.3: Ensure that Federal, State, and local requirements are met per the Reclamation permit for air-strip use.	H	Ongoing	<u>Reclamation</u> , State of ID, Division of Aeronautics, FWS	NA	NA
REC 2.15.4: Monitor eagle/aircraft interactions and recreational use.	H	Ongoing	<u>Reclamation</u> , State of ID, Division of Aeronautics, FWS	Reclamation	Ongoing
REC 3.2.1: Enforce the 100-foot no-wake areas.	H	Ongoing	Reclamation, <u>Valley County</u>	Reclamation	NA

Table 6.1-3. Management Actions for Recreation (REC).

					Monitoring
REC 3.4.1: Disseminate information regarding boating safety through brochures, maps, signs, kiosks, or other appropriate means. NAT 1.3.6 also applies.	H	Ongoing	Reclamation, IDPR, Valley County Waterways	50/50 cost share	NA
REC 4.2.1: Use concession agreements to facilitate economic development.	M	Ongoing	Reclamation, managing partners	Reclamation	NA

¹ Management actions are listed by number and abbreviated description. A full description of each management action is presented in Chapter 5. Several of the management actions have further sub-actions/guidelines and are also presented in Chapter 5.

² Underline denotes primary responsibility.

Table 6.1.4. Management Actions for Operations, Maintenance, and Enforcement (OME).

					Monitoring
OME 1.1.1: Coordinate annual reservoir operating plans during times of lower than normal pool.	H	As needed	Reclamation, local agencies, Tribes, and the general public	NA	NA
OME 1.2.1: Gather input and inform Payette River Watershed Council participants of annual operating plans.	H	Ongoing	Reclamation, Payette River Watershed Council	NA	Annual
OME 2.1.1: Allow County to remove stockpiled rock material without a new permit until the new Van Wyck breakwater is developed.	L	Ongoing	Reclamation, <u>Valley County</u>	NA	NA
OME 2.1.2: Determine the County's future needs for quarry materials for the Van Wyck marina breakwater.	M	As needed	Reclamation, <u>Valley County</u>	NA	NA
OME 2.1.3: Chip and stock-pile newly extracted Valley County resources off of Reclamation lands.	M	As needed	Reclamation, <u>Valley County</u>	NA	NA
OME 2.1.4: Conduct an environmental analysis for quarry re-opening.	H	As needed	Reclamation, County	Reclamation	NA
OME 2.1.5: Management Action NAT 5.4.1 regarding the preparation of an updated Crown Point Quarry Reclamation Plan applies to this objective.	M	As needed	Reclamation, Valley County, IDPR	Reclamation	NA

Table 6.1.4. Management Actions for Operations, Maintenance, and Enforcement (OME).

					Monitoring
OME 2.1.6: Close quarry for future excavations after completion of Management Actions OME 2.1.1-2.1.5.	M	As Needed	<u>Reclamation</u>	NA	NA
OME 2.2.1: If necessary, close the road over the dam and/or Lake Way or other areas in dam operations and management zone for security reasons.	H	As needed	<u>Reclamation</u>	NA	If needed

¹ Management actions are listed by number and abbreviated description. A full description of each management action is presented in Chapter 5. Several of the management actions have further sub-actions/guidelines and are also presented in Chapter 5.

² Underline denotes primary responsibility.

Table 6.1.5. Management Actions for Land Use, Access, and Implementation (LAI).

					Monitoring
LAI 1.1.1: Only allow uses/activities that comply with RMP land use definitions.	H	Ongoing	<u>Reclamation, IDPR, leaseholders</u>	NA	As needed
LAI 1.2.1: Conduct a locational site analysis for proposed development-related construction.	M	As needed	<u>Reclamation, IDPR, leaseholders</u>	Leaseholders or 50/50 cost-share	Pre-construction
LAI 1.2.2: Use the results of the site analysis as criteria for development.	M	As needed	<u>Reclamation, IDPR, leaseholders</u>	Leaseholders or 50/50 cost-share	Pre-construction
LAI 2.1.1: Prioritize areas requiring attention based on a study of existing and potential conflicts.	L	As needed	<u>Reclamation, IDPR</u>	Reclamation	As needed
LAI 2.1.2: Alleviate problems due to trespass onto private and/or Reclamation lands with actions such as signage and fencing.	M	As needed	<u>Reclamation, land-owners</u>	Reclamation	As needed
LAI 3.1.2: Permit new landscaping or other erosion control measures on RR-designated lands for demonstrable public purposes.	M	Ongoing	<u>Reclamation</u>	NA	Post improvements

Table 6.1.5. Management Actions for Land Use, Access, and Implementation (LAI).

					Monitoring
LAI 3.1.3: Issue permits for existing un-permitted landscaping or erosion control developments with public benefit.	M	Ongoing	Reclamation, landowners	NA	NA
LAI 3.2.1: Conduct boundary surveys and monumentation where needed.	H	Ongoing	Reclamation, landowners	Reclamation	NA
LAI 3.2.2: Monitor Reclamation boundaries, especially priority areas.	M	Ongoing	Reclamation, adjacent landowners	Reclamation	As needed
LAI 3.2.3: Maintain and update the inventory of unauthorized and un-permitted boat ramps.	H	Years 1-3	Reclamation, adjacent landowners	Reclamation	Annual
LAI 4.3.1: Place regulatory signage or barriers to control access in unauthorized areas.	M	Ongoing	Reclamation, IDPR	Reclamation	As needed
LAI 4.5.1: Follow Federal accessibility standards in the design and construction of new and renovated facilities, trails, and signage.	M	As needed	Reclamation, leaseholders	NA	NA
LAI 4.6.1: Provide public notice regarding floatplane restrictions.	M	Year 1	Reclamation, Aviation Assoc., IDPR	Reclamation	NA

Table 6.1.5. Management Actions for Land Use, Access, and Implementation (LAI).

					Monitoring
LAI 4.6.2: Notify the FAA of any violations and educate public to do the same.	H	As needed	Reclamation, FAA	NA	NA
LAI 5.1.1: Avoid duplication of regulations and guidelines between agencies.	M	Ongoing	Reclamation, local agencies	NA	NA
LAI 5.2.1: Continue contracts for fire protection at Lake Cascade.	H	Ongoing	Reclamation, Donnelly Rural Fire Protection Assoc. and S. ID Timber Protective Assoc.	Reclamation	NA
LAI 5.3.1: Continue contracts for law enforcement on Reclamation lands.	H	Ongoing	Reclamation, Valley County	Reclamation	As needed
LAI 5.3.2: Modify contract conditions with applicable agencies on an annual basis, if needed.	H	Ongoing	Reclamation, Valley County	NA	Annual
LAI 6.1.1: Inventory existing signs and prioritize additional needs.	H	Years 1-2	Reclamation, IDPR	As appropriate	NA
LAI 6.1.2: Place signs at appropriate locations based on priority list.	M	Years 3-6	Reclamation, IDPR	As appropriate	NA

Table 6.1.5. Management Actions for Land Use, Access, and Implementation (LAI).

					Monitoring
LAI 6.2.1: Develop and disseminate public information materials.	M	Ongoing	<u>Reclamation</u> , IDPR, partner/applicable agencies	As appropriate	NA
LAI 6.2.2: Prepare a Public Information Plan addressing signs, kiosks, displays, and written materials.	M	Years 3-6	<u>Reclamation</u> , IDPR	As appropriate	NA
LAI 6.3.1: Disseminate public information to a wide range of audiences.	M	Ongoing	<u>Reclamation</u> , partner agencies, chambers of commerce, WAG, schools	As appropriate	NA
LAI 7.1.1: Use the IRMS/GUI to update the RMP schedule and priority activity list.	H	Ongoing	<u>Reclamation</u>	NA	NA
LAI 7.1.2: Maintain a database/inventory of recreation and other facilities, leases, permits, regulations and restrictions.	M	Ongoing	<u>Reclamation</u> , leaseholders	Reclamation	NA
LAI 7.1.3: Fund and implement the RMP programs, in cooperation with partnering agencies.	H	Ongoing	<u>Reclamation</u> , partnering agencies	As appropriate	Annual
LAI 8.1.1: Hold an annual public RMP implementation meeting.		Annual	<u>Reclamation</u> , general public	Reclamation	NA

¹ Management actions are listed by number and abbreviated description. A full description of each management action is presented in Chapter 5. Several of the management actions have further sub-actions/guidelines and are also presented in Chapter 5.

² Underline denotes primary responsibility.

Chapter 7

Glossary of Terms





Chapter 7

Glossary of Terms

7.1 Glossary of Terms

Acre-foot	Volume of water (43,560 cubic feet) that would cover 1 acre land, 1 foot deep.
Algae	Mostly aquatic single celled, colonial, or multicelled plants, containing chlorophyll and lacking stems, roots, and leaves.
Algal bloom	Rapid and flourishing growth of algae.
Alternatives	Courses of action that may meet the objectives of a proposal at varying levels of accomplishment, including the most likely future conditions without the project or action.
Amphibian	Vertebrate animal that has a life stage in water and a life stage on land (for example, salamanders, frogs, and toads).
Aquatic	Living or growing in or on the water.
Archeology	Related to the study of human cultures through the recovery and analysis of their material relics.
Archeological site	A discrete location that provides physical evidence of past human use.
Artifact	A human-made object.
Best Management Practices	Activities that are added to typical operation, construction, or maintenance efforts that help to protect environmental resources.
Carrying capacity	The ability of a resource to accommodate a user population at a reasonable threshold without negatively affecting the resource.
Community	A group of one or more interacting populations of plants and animals in a common spatial arrangement at a particular point in time.
Concentration	The density or amount of a substance in a solution (water quality).
Critical winter range	That portion of big game winter range used during the most severe winter conditions and critical to survival.

Cubic foot per second (cfs)	As a rate of streamflow, a cubic foot of water passing a reference section in 1 second of time. A measure of a moving volume of water.
Cultural resource	Cultural resources are prehistoric, historic, and traditional properties that reflect our heritage.
Drawdown	Lowering of a reservoir's water level; process of releasing reservoir storage.
Endangered species	A species or subspecies whose survival is in danger of extinction throughout all or a significant portion of its range.
Erosion	Refers to soil and the wearing away of the land surface by water, wind, ice, or other physical processes.
Eutrophic	A body of water with high nutrient levels.
Facilities	Manmade structures.
Fish and Wildlife Service Species of Concern	Species identified by the FWS for which further biological research and field study are needed to resolve these species' conservation status.
Forebay	The water behind a dam. Also, a reservoir or pond situated at the intake of a pumping plant or power plant to stabilize water levels.
Habitat	Area where a plant or animal lives.
Hydrologic	Pertaining to the quantity, quality, and timing of water.
Indian Trust Assets	Legal interests in property held in trust by the United States for Indian Tribes or individuals, such as lands, minerals, hunting and fishing rights, and water rights.
Intermittent streams	Streams that contain running water longer than ephemeral streams but not all year.
Juvenile	Young animal that has not reached reproductive age.
Mitigation lands	Lands designated for preservation to mitigate for construction of Reclamation projects, such as dams.
National Register of Historic Places	A Federally maintained register of districts, sites, buildings, structures, and properties that meet the criteria of significance defined in 36 CFR 63.
Neotropical migrant	Birds that breed in North America and winter in tropical and subtropical America.
Perennial	Plants that have a life cycle that lasts for more than 2 years.
Precipitation	Rain, sleet, and snow.

Public involvement	The systematic provision for affected publics to be informed about and participate in Reclamation decision making processes. It centers around effective, open exchange and communication among the partners, agencies, organizations, and all the various affected publics.
Raptor	Any predatory bird, such as a falcon, eagle, hawk, or owl, that has feet with sharp talons or claws and a hooked beak.
Reptile	Cold-blooded vertebrate of the class Reptilia, comprised of turtles, snakes, lizards, and crocodiles.
Resident	A wildlife species commonly found in an area during a particular season: summer, winter, or year round.
Resource management plan	A 10-year plan developed by Reclamation to manage their lands and resources in the study area.
Riparian	Of, on, or pertaining to the bank of a river, pond, or lake.
Runoff	That part of precipitation that contributes to streamflow, groundwater, lakes, or reservoir storage.
Sediment	Unconsolidated solid material that comes from weathering of rock and is carried by, suspended in, or deposited by water or wind.
Songbird	Small to medium-sized birds that perch and vocalize or "sing," primarily during the breeding season.
Spawning	Laying eggs directly in water, especially in reference to fish.
Species	In taxonomy, a subdivision of a genus which: (1) has a high degree of similarity, (2) is capable of interbreeding only in the species, and (3) shows persistent differences from members of allied species.
Threatened species	Any species that has the potential of becoming endangered in the near future and is listed as a threatened species under the Endangered Species Act.
Traditional cultural property	A site or resource that is eligible for inclusion in the <i>National Register of Historic Places</i> because of its association with cultural practices or beliefs of a living community.
Total Maximum Daily Load	The total amount of pollutants that can be discharged to a water body, per day, and not exceed water quality standards.
Water quality limited	A water body that exceeds water quality standards or does not support its designated beneficial use, such as cold water habitat or primary contact recreation.
Wetland habitat	Habitat provided by shallow or deep water (but less than 6 feet deep), with or without emergent and aquatic vegetation in wetlands.

Wetlands	Lands transitional between aquatic and terrestrial systems where the water table is usually at or near the land surface or the land is covered by shallow water. Often called marshes or wet meadows.
Wildlife Management Area	A category of land use. An area of Reclamation-owned land that is managed for wildlife habitat and preservation. The goal is to ensure that wildlife values are preserved as recreation use, residential use, and commercial development increases near recreation sites.

Chapter 8
Bibliography





Chapter 8

Bibliography

8.1 Bibliography

- Bender, Merlynn D. 1997. *Two-Dimensional Water Quality Modeling of Lake Cascade*. U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Reclamation. Technical Service Center. Denver, Colorado.
- IDEQ (Idaho Division of Environmental Quality). 1996. *Lake Cascade Phase I Watershed Management Plan: Executive Summary*. Boise Regional Office. Boise, Idaho.
- IDEQ. 1998. *Cascade Reservoir Phase II Watershed Management Plan*. Boise Regional Office. Boise, Idaho.
- IDEQ. 1998a. *Lake Cascade Phase II Watershed Management Plan*. Boise Regional Office. Boise, Idaho.
- IDEQ. 1998b. *Lake Cascade Watershed Management Plan, TMDL Phase II, Agricultural Source Plan*. Boise Regional Office. Boise, Idaho.
- Knudson, K. L., I. Wong, T. L. Sawyer, J. Bott, W. Silva, and W. R. Lettis, 1996. Seismotectonic Evaluation, Cascade Dam, Boise Project, West-Central Idaho, prepared for U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Reclamation.
- McCall-Times Advocate. 2001a. "Fish traps go in on Lake Fork Creek, North Fork to remove perch-eating rough fish from Lake Cascade." May 9, 2001.
- McCall-Cascade Times Advocate. 2001b. "The ax finally falls ... Cascade mill to close". February 14, 2001.
- McCall-Cascade Times Advocate. 2001c. "WestRock gets nod, again, from county P&Z commission." May 16, 2001.
- McCall-Cascade Times Advocate. 2001d. WestRock's revised plans to go before P&Z Thursday. May 9, 2001.
- NRCS (USDA Natural Resources Conservation Service). 1981. Soil Report.

- Pinkham, Josiah. 2000. *Nez Perce Tribe Traditional Cultural Property/Sacred Site Survey for Cascade Reservoir*. Document prepared by Nez Perce under contract with the Bureau of Reclamation, Snake River Area Office, Boise, Idaho.
- Reclamation. 1997. Operations Manual, Mid-Snake River, Upper Snake River. U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Reclamation, Pacific Northwest Region, Boise, Idaho.
- Reclamation. 1998. Boise Project, Lake Cascade, Idaho—Area and Capacity Tables. U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Reclamation, Pacific Northwest Region.
- Schmidt, D.C., and J. H. Mackin, 1970. Quaternary Geology of Long and Bear Valleys, West-Central Idaho: U.S. Geological Survey Bulletin 1311-A.
- Shepard, Craig. 1995. *Lake Cascade Data Summary. 1993 and 1994*. Division of Environmental Quality, Boise Regional Office. Boise, Idaho.
- Stiles, Eric. 1999. Cascade Reservoir Wetlands Monitoring—1999. Transmittal to the Cascade Reservoir Created Wetlands Work Group. April 26, 1999.
- U.S. Census Bureau. 2000a. County Population Estimates; Web site address of <http://www.census.gov/population/www/estimates/countypop.html> (01 June 2001).
- U.S. Census Bureau. 2000b. 1998 Median Money Income, 1997 Model-based Estimate. Web site address of <http://quickfacts.census.gov/qfd/states/16/16085.html>
- Walker, D., D. Matthews, and P. Jones. 1999. *A Cultural Assessment of the Cascade Reservoir*. A report prepared under contract with the bureau of Reclamation, Snake River Area Office, by the Walker Research Group, Ltd., on behalf of the Shoshone-Paiute Tribes. Boulder, Colorado.
- Wilson, M.D., J.K. Applegate, S.L. Chapman, and P.R. Donaldson, 1976. Geothermal Investigation of the Cascade, Idaho Area. Department of Geology and Geophysics, Boise State University.

8.2 Personal Communications and Letters

- Dombrowski, Tonya. 1999. Idaho Department of Water Quality. Telephone conversation with Mark Mullins. April 23, 1999.
- Sgt. Helms, Darby. 1999. Valley County Sheriff's Department. Valley County, Idaho, August 31, 1999.

Appendix A
**Problem Statement
for the RMP**



Lake Cascade Resource Management Plan (RMP) Update Problem Statement

INTRODUCTION

This is a two part document that has been prepared to serve the following purposes in support of the Resource Management Plan (RMP) Update effort:

- Summarize the full list of issues and opportunities identified and compiled from the public involvement process to date, including comments received: (1) during the first set of public meetings held in Boise and Cascade on 10 and 11 February 1999, respectively; (2) the mail-in response forms in the January 1999 Newsbrief; (3) from the discussions at the first four Ad Hoc Work Group (AHWG) meetings (April 28, July 8, September 23, and October 14, 1999); and (4) from other discussions with individuals or agencies.
- Assess how the existing RMP Goals and Objectives relate to the list of issues and opportunities identified for the Update process. In this regard, for example, the existing RMP does contain appropriate provisions to address key issues faced in the current planning effort; however, it appears that implementation and enforcement of these provisions has not been altogether effective (thus, issues and opportunities which were faced in the existing RMP effort still require attention). In other cases, the current planning effort faces concerns that were not foreseen or dealt with in the existing RMP.
- Serve as a foundation for translating the issues and opportunities into either: (1) potential goals, objectives, or actions for the RMP, or (2) alternative courses of action to be considered in the draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for the RMP Update.

As noted above, this document is presented in two parts. These are described in further detail below:

This Problem Statement has taken the list of issues and opportunities assembled from the public involvement process, together with insight from the Planning Team, and organized it into the following discussions and notes:

Discussions: These summaries reflect public and agency discussion on the particular issues to date. When combined with the original issue/opportunity statements themselves, they are intended to provide an overview of public opinions. This material will serve as one key basis for assessing the relevance and effectiveness of the existing RMP and for defining alternatives and changes for the RMP update.

Planning Team Notes: These notes are intended to provide: (1) references to the Goals, Objectives, and actions of the existing RMP which relate to the problem statement under discussion; (2) some assessment of the existing RMP's effectiveness in addressing each issue/opportunity; (3) insight into RMP changes or new alternatives which may need to be considered in the RMP Update process to more fully address the issue/opportunity; or (4) determination that the issue will be removed from the RMP Update process. **Important:** These notes are not intended to be comprehensive nor to suggest that conclusions or decisions have been reached. They are intended only to provide information relevant in assessing the adequacy of the existing RMP and determining needs for the RMP Update.

The Problem Statement has been organized according to the following major- and sub-topics:

- A. Natural and Cultural Resources
 - (1) Wildlife and Vegetation Management; (2) Erosion, Sedimentation, and Water Quality; (3) Cultural Resources; and (4) General.
- B. Recreation
 - (1) General; (2) Boating and Other Water Uses; and (3) Land-based Activities.
- C. Other Land Uses & Land Management
 - (1) General Land Use & Environmental Character; (2) Conservation & Open Space Areas; (3) Agriculture & Grazing; (4) Crown Point; and (5) Surrounding Land Use/Management.
- D. Operation, Management, and Implementation
 - (1) Reservoir Operations & Management; (2) Access; (3) Management, Coordination, and Regulation (4) Implementation; and (5) Surrounding Land Use/Management.

A. NATURAL & CULTURAL RESOURCES

Problem Statements: **A.1 – Wildlife & Vegetation Management**

Issue Category: **A.1.1 – Protection/Enhancement of Wildlife Habitat**

Specific Issue – Wetlands; Bald Eagle Nesting/Foraging; Enforcement of No Wake Zone in Wildlife Management Areas

Discussions: Ensure compliance with all applicable laws and regulations related to wildlife and habitat protection (including wetlands and threatened or endangered species of animals or plants); Protect/maintain all existing WMAs as designated in the existing RMP, including land access and boating restrictions (i.e., no motorized land access and no-wake or non-motorized boating, respectively); Explore means of properly marking and enforcing boating restriction zones in WMAs, including:

- Explore buoy options; and
- Consider use of “distance from shore” designations as an alternative to fixed lines on RMP mapping.

Planning Team Notes: The above concerns are addressed in Goals & Objectives of the existing RMP (existing RMP Goal 1.1). Objectives under this goal will need to be revised, as appropriate through the RMP Update process, to: (1) include a consideration for conservation, restoration and enhancement of native habitats in all planning decisions (per the Shoshone-Bannock Tribes' Snake River Basin Policy); (2) reflect continuation, rather than initial formation, of the WMAs; (3) specify continuation of land and water access restrictions; and (4) contain more detail regarding how no-wake and non-motorized boating restrictions will be marked and enforced. It should be noted, however, that conflicting points of view exist regarding continuation of WMA land access restrictions without modification. Issue Categories: B.3.6 (ORV Use) and C.1.1 (Re-Evaluate Designations of Areas), elsewhere herein, suggest that limited motorized access should be considered for the WMAs. Both of these points of view can be considered in the RMP Update alternatives.

Issue Category: A.1.2 – Fishery (habitat management/improvement, perch fishery)

Discussions: Support efforts to manage & improve the fishery; relevant efforts include:

- Water quality improvement plans and programs in conjunction with Idaho Department of Environmental Quality (DEQ);
- Retention of high water levels (RMP should designate minimum pool targets for each season, including 300,000 acre-feet in the winter, and 450,000 acre-feet in the summer);
- Avoidance of spillway releases; and
- Enhancement/creation of fish habitat in conjunction with Idaho Department of Fish and Game (IDFG).

Provide parking areas for ice fishing and generally improve both vehicular and walk-in access to fishing areas (i.e., in addition to established recreation sites); and consider potential for fishing piers.

Candidate locations include:

- Sugarloaf recreation site,
- South of the golf course (Big Sage recreation site);
- Poison Creek recreation area and Mallard Bay;
- Gold Fork arm; and
- Church Camp and Campbell Creek areas on U.S. Forest Service (USFS) lands
Blue Heron

Planning Team Notes: Protection and enhancement of fishery resources are the subject of Goal 1.4 in the existing RMP. Objectives under this goal address water quality improvement, retention of a special use pool to protect the fishery, and cooperation with IDFG in managing the fishery. The above discussions suggest the avoidance of spillway releases; however, this suggestion may not be applicable to the RMP, given that reservoir operations are not part of the planning process. Nevertheless, the RMP process could include clarification of how releases could be modified to better protect fishery resources; perhaps modifications to the methods of release are possible, such as using the high pressure gates instead of the spillway for releases, even if requirements for the amount or timing of releases are relatively fixed. This potential should be discussed with responsible Reclamation personnel.

Regarding winter fishing access/parking and general provision of fishing-oriented recreation locations, the existing RMP contains a only a general objective centered on winter activities (Objective 2.2.11); however, this objective contains no detail and no supporting program in the RMP. The existing RMP does not include a program of providing specific fishing locations around the lake, separate from general recreation sites. Thus, suggestions such as those noted above should be added if they are desirable in the RMP Update. It should be noted that Campbell Creek (USFS) lands are not part of the RMP Update.

Issue Category: A.1.3 – Vegetation Control

Specific Issue – Weed/Algae Control (Aquatic and Terrestrial)

Discussions: The primary aquatic weed problem is Northern milfoil, with the worst concentrations occurring in Boulder Creek. Both this and the algae problems occurring in several areas of the reservoir stem from the nutrient management problems being addressed by DEQ. Short-term management approaches to the milfoil problem include physical removal and chemical treatments. The latter may be effective and acceptable if used when the plants are just beginning to appear (i.e., not much growth or biomass); however, after the plants have grown to the point of being a problem, use of chemical treatments is not desirable, since the plant biomass remains in the reservoir and contributes to the nutrient management problem.

The best approach to aquatic weed issues in the RMP will be to reaffirm and support DEQ's water quality improvement program. If short term treatment of milfoil is needed, physical removal is the preferred method, with chemical treatments used only with approval of DEQ.

The primary terrestrial weed problem cited in discussion is Russian knapweed, Canadian thistle, and the possibility of Eurasian milfoil. DEQ and Reclamation are studying this problem, with a priority on non-chemical solutions.

Planning Team Notes: Aquatic and terrestrial weed control were not addressed in the goals and objectives of the existing RMP. The only reference to either of these concerns is a statement contained in the document which calls for continuing "the on-going noxious weed control program with Valley County". Reclamation has responsibility for controlling weeds on Reclamation lands and has a contract with Valley County for weed control. The RMP Update can respond to the above concerns by including objectives (and associated implementation programs) which: (1) support the DEQ's water quality improvement plans for the reservoir (i.e., Phase II Watershed Management Plan [December 1998] and the Total maximum Daily Load (TMDL) Implementation Plan [due to be released soon]); (2) encourage cooperative efforts between DEQ and Reclamation to conduct physical removal for milfoil control (all under DEQ supervision); and (3) provide for continuing focus by DEQ, Reclamation, and Valley County on maintaining existing and/or instituting new terrestrial weed control programs (BOR will not be doing chemical treatment due to water quality concerns).

Issue Category: A.1.4 – Public Input Needed for Wetland Projects

Discussions: It is likely that any public issue regarding wetland projects is related to cases where these projects are adjacent to private lands. The RMP should be more clear in identifying where wetland projects are planned to occur. Such identification need not be at a site-specific scale; rather, for example, at the scale of WMAs or parts of WMAs. Reclamation should also consider a more visible public information program related to wetland projects. The proper forum for providing information on and discussing wetland projects is the WAG (Watershed Advisory Group), or its TAC (Technical Advisory Committee). It is suggested that public notification include a direct mailing to potentially affected landowners, and that one way to keep the public informed is to hold an annual RMP implementation meeting during which projects planned for the coming year would be reviewed.

Planning Team Notes: Objectives 1.1.4 and 1.1.6 of the existing RMP address protection, enhancement and restoration of wetlands and riparian areas around the reservoir. The RMP also contains a general list of implementation actions for each WMA. Based on the above points made by the public, additional detail should be contained in the RMP Update regarding (1) a more defined program of actions anticipated to meet these objectives, and (2) ensuring that public involvement and notification, under the auspices of the WAG/TAC is conducted if these actions could have an impact on surrounding landowners (i.e., due to physical land disturbance, access interruptions, etc.).

Issue Category: A.1.5 – Mosquito Control on West Mountain

Discussions: Mosquito control is under the jurisdiction of the county; Reclamation does not currently engage in this activity. Residents who wish to pursue mosquito abatement must work with the County to form a special district. Specific areas cited in which mosquito abatement is a need include, but are not limited to: Boulder Creek and Rainbow Point campground.

Planning Team Notes: The existing RMP calls for Reclamation preparation of an insect control plan for the reservoir, in association with involved agencies and affected landowners. In this case, the existing RMP is not accurate in addressing the insect control issue. As noted above mosquito abatement is within Valley County's jurisdiction, therefore, related programs must be developed and implemented by the county and affected subdivisions or homeowners groups. Any proposed insect control on Reclamation's lands would require approval by Reclamation. The RMP can include an objective or action which confirms Reclamation's willingness to cooperate with the county in developing and implementing needed programs for Reclamation lands. It should be noted that Rainbow Point is not on Reclamation lands.

Issue Category: A.1.6 – Tribal Hunting & Gathering Rights/Activities on Reclamation Lands

Discussions: The Tribes have requested the following: (1) tribal rights to hunt, fish, and gather plants on Reclamation lands be recognized and provided for in the RMP; (2) a separate section on hunting and gathering be included in the RMP, within the Cultural Resources section; and (3) these tribal rights also

appear, as uses that Reclamation will be managing for, in the goals and objectives of specific vegetation and wildlife sections of the RMP.

For further insight, see Issue Categories A.3.2 (Addressing Cultural Resource Responsibilities, Enforcement, and Education—Proper Attention to Cultural Resources in All Management Actions) and A.4.2 (Inclusion of Tribes’ Snake River Policy in RMP), below.

Planning Team Notes: The existing RMP does not address this concern. Specific objectives, actions, and associated programs will need to be drafted to address these issues, based on specific treaty rights and legal responsibilities.

Problem Statements: A.2 – Erosion, Sedimentation, and Water Quality

Issue Category: A.2.1 – Protect/Enhance Water Quality

Specific Issues –

- Quantify point/non-point sources of pollution at Cascade*
- Cooperative efforts with surrounding land owners to protect water quality*
- Eliminate septic systems at public use areas--install sewers*
- Restrict phosphate release in Gold Fork*
- Effects of pesticide use*

Discussions: Overall, the RMP Update should incorporate by reference or otherwise provide support for DEQ’s water quality improvement program for Lake Cascade and should describe the relationship of this program to Clean Water Act requirements (including Reclamation’s responsibilities under that Act). The DEQ program, which encompasses the activities of the Cascade Reservoir Coordinating Council (i.e., the official WAG), addresses all water quality concerns noted in public comment (as listed above). Specific actions in the DEQ program which are applicable to Reclamation lands around the reservoir should be addressed in the RMP’s goals and objectives. The primary ways in which the RMP can assist in addressing the water quality problem at Cascade are as follows:

- Reaffirm Reclamation’s commitment to participate in the WAG process and to remain abreast of WAG activities, problems, and progress;
- Maintain and enhance existing wetlands and riparian vegetation;
- Where possible, remove cattle grazing from the shore zone and continue cooperative efforts with agricultural easement holders to implement fencing programs, including providing material or cost share support;
- Improve campground sanitary facilities—work with DEQ to establish priorities for facility replacements and upgrades, including connection of recreation sites to sewer systems when feasible;
- Continue to try to acquire land or agricultural easements to preclude shoreline grazing; and
- Develop and implement effective shoreline erosion control measures.

In addition, Reclamation is concerned about conditions on lands and in streams outside of Federal ownership around the reservoir. Priority concerns in this regards include:

- Use of fertilizers, herbicides and pesticides on adjacent lands, as well as situations where such use is actually occurring on Reclamation lands;
- The need to implement sewer systems for all residences within a quarter mile of the reservoir; and
- Monitoring of streams entering the reservoir.

Planning Team Notes: Goal 1.2 and associated objectives in the existing RMP address water quality concerns, including most of the items listed above which are directly applicable to Reclamation lands (the exception is wetlands and riparian areas, which are addressed under Goal 1.1). The RMP Update should carry forward this goal and its objectives (revised appropriately to emphasize the leadership of DEQ, the WAG/TAC also called Cascade Reservoir Coordinating Council and the Cascade Reservoir Association (CRA); and to reiterate the importance of wetlands and riparian areas). However, given the emphasis being placed by the public on defining and prioritizing specific action programs aimed at achieving RMP goals and objectives, additional detail should be developed in each case defining alternatives to address the “what, when, and how” for each objective. Also, the RMP Update should include objectives and/or actions which confirm Reclamation’s active involvement with the WAG, and support DEQ’s ongoing water quality efforts.

Issue Category: A.2.2 – Address Shoreline Erosion/Erosion Control

*Specific Issues – Retaining walls should be Reclamation's responsibility
Prohibit use of RR ties for erosion control*

Discussions: Installation of shoreline erosion control measures, in existing RR areas where Reclamation holds a flowage easement, will remain primarily the responsibility of adjacent landowners. Reclamation will issue a permit to adjacent owners to construct approved erosion control measures; but the agency will not implement these measures unless they are specifically associated with protecting a public use area or resource (e.g. at the Boulder Creek and Huckleberry recreation sites). In the limited instances where Reclamation does not have a flowage easement and impacts to private land are imminent, Reclamation will evaluate on a case by case basis to determine appropriate action.

The RMP Update will need to include necessary policies and programs to directly address each of these situations. Regarding the efforts of adjacent landowners, the revised RMP can help address the erosion control problem in RR areas in the following ways:

- Develop and publish (in cooperation with the Corps of Engineers) consistent and effective standards for shoreline erosion control measures, including: engineering standards; water quality standards (e.g., any further use of railroad ties should be prohibited due to water quality concerns; existing railroad ties would remain and replacements would require a different material); aesthetic standards; and biotechnical approaches;
- Develop, publish, and implement (in cooperation with the Corps of Engineers) a consistent and streamlined process for obtaining permit approval for erosion control projects; mitigate the current perception that obtaining a permit is a major bureaucratic challenge. In this regard, it is relevant to clarify that current requirements include: (1) a permit from Reclamation regarding design and construction of the erosion control structures, and (2) a separate permit from the Corps of

Engineers to address the requirements of section 404 of the Clean Water Act—specifically addressing impacts to wetlands and “Waters of the United States”;

- Consider broad-scale permitting activities for entire sections of shoreline, with individual owners needing only to demonstrate compliance with applicable standards; standards compliance could be reviewed by Reclamation and the Corps of Engineers. (Note: AHWG discussion demonstrated considerable support for this action, and included a request that Reclamation and the CRCC provide leadership and help initiate a process to accomplish such broad-scale permitting; Reclamation indicated that this would be considered);
- Explore the feasibility of allowing installations consistent with minimum standards to be accomplished by landowners without needing to obtain a permit (e.g., requiring only Reclamation inspection and approval after construction); in this regard, however, it is noted that the requirement for obtaining a Corp of Engineers Clean Water Act permit and a Reclamation permit will remain a requirement;
- Improve effectiveness of standards enforcement;

(Note: it was also suggested that tax incentives be provided for adjacent landowners to accomplish erosion control; however, Reclamation responded that this is not within the Agency’s jurisdiction).

- Also relevant to the erosion control issue is the suggestion by AHWG members that Reclamation consider keeping the reservoir one foot below full pool as much as possible as a means of minimizing further erosion damage. This issue is discussed further under planing team notes.

Planning Team Notes: Goal 1.3 and associated objectives in the existing RMP address erosion control. Specifically, Objective 1.3.4 anticipates cooperative/coordinated efforts between Reclamation and private landowners in installing erosion control measures; however, it does not provide detail regarding (1) definition of erosion control standards, (2) differing relationships and responsibilities between Reclamation and adjacent landowners where Reclamation has a flowage easement inland of Federal ownership vs. where there is no flowage easement, (3) the role of the Corps of Engineers or the process required for obtaining approval to build erosion control structures, (4) the concept of area-wide (vs. parcel-by-parcel) permitting, or (5) responsibility for enforcing consistency with permitting requirements and design standards. The RMP Update should address each of these concerns through revised objective(s) and associated action programs under the original Goal 1.3 and Objective 1.3.4.

In general, and notwithstanding the above, Reclamation does not plan to pursue a broad-scale program of shoreline erosion control. Exceptions to this will include action on a case-by-case basis at recreation sites, where public safety and/or damage to capital improvements are concerns; and pertaining to instances where no flowage easement exists and damage to private land is imminent.

Regarding the recommendation to keep the reservoir level one foot below full pool as an erosion prevention measure, the existing RMP does not include this type of consideration. Review of this concept suggests that, while it may or may not have a beneficial effect on erosion, depending on the location, it could also involve adverse impacts such as: unacceptable constraints on reservoir operations (i.e., contract deliveries), inducement of unauthorized access to and use of the drawdown

area, the spread of noxious weeds into the drawdown area, and potential water quality impacts due to a reduced pool. For these reasons, it will not be carried forward.

Issue Category: A.2.3 – Location of Sewer Installation

Discussions: Sewer installation is currently regulated by the State’s Central District Health Department; this will not be affected by the RMP Update. The point is made, however, that Reclamation should monitor the progress of sewer system installation around the reservoir and that the recreation sites should be hooked up to sewers wherever feasible.

Planning Team Notes: Sewer system installation, operation and maintenance is addressed by Objective 1.2.6 in the existing RMP (i.e., ensuring proper coordination with Central District Health). A program for progressively hooking up the recreation sites to local sewer systems was not included in the existing RMP.

Issue Category: A.2.4 – Stabilize the Mud Creek Channel

Discussions: Erosion of Mud Creek is a problem identified in current water quality studies. However, the area of concern is privately owned and is not a part of the lands under study in the RMP Update. The RMP can thus only contribute to addressing this issue indirectly, by confirming Reclamation’s participation in the WAG, as addressed above.

Issue Category: A.2.5 – Manage Impoundments Like Grandma's Creek

Discussions: The specific location noted in the comment was not familiar to AHWG members. However, the AHWG did address the idea of creating sub-impoundments at various locations around the reservoir. Small sub-impoundments, or ponding areas, are a part of many of the wetland projects in the WMAs; these are generally beneficial from both water quality and wildlife standpoints. Regarding suggestions for larger sub-impoundments in the North Fork, Lake Fork, or Gold Fork arms of the reservoir, it was noted that studies have been conducted of such actions. Generally, these studies have found that major, year-round sub-impoundments in the arms of the reservoir would have (1) positive effects in terms of waterfowl habitat, but (2) negative impact on water quality (i.e., due to nutrient buildup and increased water temperature). Making such impoundments seasonal has not been studied and could moderate the negative impact while retaining the beneficial effects.

The concept of sub-impoundments should be retained in the RMP, focusing on the smaller implementations associated with wetland projects. Further study of the larger impoundments, with some form of seasonal operation, could also be considered; however, it is noted that such impoundments can involve significant land/water use issues and are most likely cost-prohibitive (i.e., not feasible unless funding sources outside of Reclamation can be identified). In any case, all sub-impoundment concepts and proposals would be subject to review by the WAG and TAC.

Planning Team Notes: Protection and enhancement of ponding areas associated with wetlands are inherently included in the above discussions and in objectives of the existing RMP. However the

concept of major sub-impoundments, seasonal or year-round is not addressed in the existing RMP and will not be carried forward into the Update due to the infeasible costs.

Problem Statements: A.3 – Cultural Resources

Planning Team Notes for Issue Categories A.3.1 - A.3.4, below: The existing RMP does not contain Goals and Objectives addressing Cultural Resources; however, the RMP (Section 5.4.6) does provide guidance regarding how such resources will be addressed during RMP implementation (e.g., conducting proper cultural resource studies existing to any development, and protection of resources found during such studies). No reference is made in the existing RMP to interpretation and education opportunities associated with these resources. The RMP Update will include Goal/Objective statements reflecting Reclamation's responsibilities and approach to cultural resources, including prehistoric and historic sites and Indian Trust Assets. Opportunities for interpretation and education will also be explored, including the opportunity represented by the Ambush Rock site. In the latter regard, see A.4.1—Develop Interpretive Environmental Education Areas.

Issue Category: A.3.1 – Presence of Archaeological Sites

Planning Team Notes: A Class III cultural resources survey has been completed for the Reclamation lands at Lake Cascade. Traditional Cultural Properties (TCPs) and Indian Trust Assets (ITAs) are also being studied. The results of these studies will be used in the alternatives analysis and environmental assessment for the RMP Update.

Issue Category: A.3.2 – Addressing Cultural Resource Responsibilities, Enforcement, and Education—Proper Attention to Cultural Resources in All Management Actions

Discussions: The involved Indian Tribes have stressed that the RMP Update is an opportunity to clarify and further define cultural resource responsibilities and enforcement, including education of management agencies.

Planning Team Note: Reclamation is required by law to ensure proper attention to cultural resources (including archaeological and historic resources, TCPs, and ITAs) in all actions on its lands. The RMP Update will incorporate full compliance with these requirements, including protection and potential for interpretation of these resources.

Issue Category: A.3.3 – Develop/Improve Ambush Rock Site as a Public Interest Site

Discussions: The significance of the Ambush Rock site (also referred to as Massacre Rock) has been cited several times in discussion thus far. This site is located on Reclamation land near the dam. Substantial interest exists for developing interpretive facilities at this site, including an appropriate plaque, and information kiosk. An accessible trail would also be necessary if facilities are developed. An interpretive sign exists along Highway 55. The County Engineer's office has previously requested

grant money to provide for interpretive facilities. For further discussion of RMP approach to historic site interpretation, see A.4.1-- Develop Interpretive Environmental Education Areas.

Issue Category: A.3.4 – Incorporate historical perspective in the Environmental Assessment.

Planning Team Note: The cultural resource studies noted above, as well as Reclamation’s responsibility for management and protection of cultural resources, include historic as well as prehistoric resources. The RMP process will explore alternatives for protection, interpretation, or mitigation of potential impacts to all such resources under Reclamation’s jurisdiction.

Problem Statements: A.4 – General

Issue Category: A.4.1 – Develop Interpretive Environmental Education Areas

Discussions: Provide additional environmental and cultural/historic interpretation and education opportunities, either directly through Reclamation RMP programs or through support to other agencies. Ensure that access to such interpretive areas is appropriate to the resource present (i.e., does not damage or disturb the resource). Seek to provide varying types of access so that all members of the public are included (e.g. vehicular access at appropriate sites, non-motorized trails, access for the disabled, etc.). Also provide users with appropriate information to maximize education and enjoyment, including: kiosks, interpretive signs/viewing stations, brochures/information cards, self-guided trail materials, etc.

In support of this desire, a subcommittee of AHWG members will assemble a list of potential interpretive sites within the RMP area. This list will include both natural and cultural/historic resource sites. Once completed, this list along with input from the RMP Team will be used in developing RMP alternatives and related programs. Pending completion of this list, resources identified through AHWG discussion include:

Natural Resources:

- North Fork Arm
- Tamarack Falls Bridge area
- At the end of the Boulder Creek C/OS area (perhaps a boardwalk viewing area);
- South of Poison Creek/Medicare Point (perhaps a boardwalk, hiking trail, and/or vehicle turn-out);
- Mallard Bay; and
- South end of reservoir.

Cultural/Historic Resources:

- Ambush Rock, including historic grave site;
- Old town site(s) of Van Wyck, Cabarton and Arling;
- Old railroad grade (eligible for National Historic Register); and
- Old bridge by the dam; (eligible for National Historic Register).
- Dam

Planning Team Notes: Objective 2.2.7 in the Recreation section of the existing RMP addresses the desirability of providing opportunities for nature interpretation and wildlife observation; however, no reference is made to cultural/historic interpretation and education. The RMP Update can revise this objective to include both environmental and cultural/historic opportunities; and, as noted elsewhere, can include additional detail regarding where and how these opportunities will be provided. All plans for interpretive facilities will be made through consultation with knowledgeable biologists and cultural resource specialists, as appropriate.

Issue Category: A.4.2 – Inclusion of Tribes' Snake River Policy in RMP (supporting a natural river ecosystem)

Discussions: The Shoshone-Bannock Tribes have prepared and adopted a policy statement addressing conservation, protection, and enhancement of natural and cultural resources in the Snake River Basin. Excerpts from this policy document are provided below:

“ the [Snake River] Basin is being viewed, as never before, as a valuable resource contributing to the overall Pacific Northwest regional conservation framework. The Shoshone-Bannock Tribes support efforts to conserve, protect, and enhance natural and cultural resources within the Basin and therefore establish this policy

Since time immemorial, the Snake River Basin has provided substantial resources that sustain the diverse uses of the native Indian Tribes, including the Shoshone Bannock. The significance of these uses is partially reflected in the contemporary values associated with the many culturally sensitive species and geographic areas within the Basin. Various land management practices, such as construction and operation of hydroelectric projects have contributed extensively to the loss of these crucial resources and reduced the productive capabilities of many resource systems. These losses have never been comprehensively identified or addressed as is the desire of the Shoshone-Bannock Tribes.

The Shoshone-Bannock Tribes reserved guaranteed continuous use Rights to utilize resources with the region that encompasses and includes lands of the Snake River Basin. The Fort Hall Business Council has recognized the contemporary importance of these Rights and resources by advocating certain resource protection and restoration programs and by preserving a harvest opportunity on culturally significant resources necessary to fulfill inherent, contemporary, and traditional Treaty Rights. However, certain resource utilization activities, including the operation of Federal and non-Federal hydroelectric projects effect these resources and consequently, Tribal reserved Rights.

It has always been the intent and action of the Shoshone-Bannock Tribes to promote the conservation, protection, restoration, and enhancement of natural resources during the processes that consider the operation and management of Federal projects and during the land management activities of other entities. This Policy re-emphasizes the Tribes' previous policies with regards to these processes and activities

Policy Statement: *The Shoshone-Bannock Tribes (Tribes) will pursue, promote, and where necessary, initiate efforts to restore the Snake River system and affected unoccupied lands to a natural condition. This includes the restoration of component resources to conditions which most closely represent the ecological feature associated with a natural riverine ecosystem. In addition, the Tribes will work to ensure the protection, preservation, and where appropriate, the enhancement of Rights reserved by the Tribes under the Fort Bridge Treaty of 1868 and any inherent aboriginal right.*

All cooperating agencies will be expected to utilize all available means, consistent with their respective trust responsibility mandates, to protect Treaty rights and Tribal interests consistent with this policy.”

The Tribes would like to see their policy statement included in the RMP as their issue statement on water resources management; and to have this policy considered throughout the RMP Update process.

Planning Team Note: The above excerpts from the Shoshone-Bannock policy document clearly portray the Tribes’ viewpoint and intent regarding the preparation, content, and direction of the RMP Update. Every effort will be made to reflect the intent of the Tribes’ Policy in revisions to the goals and objectives in the RMP Update. However, further discussion may be needed to confirm the most appropriate means by which this policy intent can be incorporated into the RMP.

B. RECREATION

Problem Statements: B.1 – General

Issue Category: B.1.1 – Increasing Demand for Public Recreation at Lake Cascade

Discussions: This public comment was reiterated in AHWG discussion, with the additional perspective that recreation demand must be met within the capacity of the resources at Cascade. Further accommodation of recreation demand should not be made in a manner which degrades the qualities which bring people to the area in the first place.

Planning Team Notes: Goals 2.1 and 2.2 of the existing RMP address meeting demand for recreational opportunities at the reservoir, including perspectives regarding resource limitations and carrying capacity.

Issue Category: B.1.2 – Improve/Enhance Recreation Opportunities in Environmentally Responsible Manner to Promote Economic Growth and Stability

Discussions and Planning Team Notes: Same as B.1.1, above.

Issue Category: B.1.3 – Improve /Increase Recreation Opportunities for All Users and Provide Additional Facilities (i.e., Campgrounds, Toilets, Trash Receptacles, Fish Cleaning Sites)

Discussions and Planning Team Notes: Same as B.1.1, above.

Issue Category: B.1.4 – Create Zones for Different Recreation Activities

Discussions and Planning Team Notes: Same as B.1.1, above. In addition, Objectives 2.3.4, 2.3.5, and 3.1.4 of the existing RMP address, respectively, potential needs to establish water surface use zones to minimize conflicts, prohibition (as a last resort) of certain uses in specific areas to reduce conflict or enhance safety, and planning for compatible use areas along the shoreline to accommodate the full spectrum of user groups and activities. Additional detail regarding user conflicts and consequent desires to establish use-specific zones both on the water surface and along the shoreline is provided below under Issue Category B.1.6—User Conflicts.

Issue Category: B.1.5 – Improve/Increase Non-Motorized Recreational Opportunities

Discussions: AHWG discussion of this concern identified the following specific areas of attention for the RMP update: [1] creation of walking and bicycling paths (this use would also include nature and cultural resource interpretation trails), [2] provision of walk-in tent camping opportunities (e.g., Driftwood Point, Osprey point), [3] provision of boat-free areas of the reservoir dedicated to swimming, and [4] designation of non-motorized areas of the reservoir to accommodate canoeing, paddle-boating, and other forms of non-motorized recreation.

In these regards, it is noted that under current conditions, people walking or biking must use the road system; and since there are no shoulders along the roads in the area, this can be very dangerous (especially on the west side); the RMP should look at ways to assist in mitigating this situation through trail development. It has also been suggested that a path or greenbelt be developed around the reservoir. (see B.3.7—Trails/Paths for further discussion of opportunities in this regard). Also, the Boulder Creek day use area is cited as an example of significant conflicts between swimming/non-motorized activities and power boat uses. This area has experienced the most calls by IDPR to the marine deputies due to violations of the existing (State-mandated) 100-foot no-wake zone in swimming areas. Clearly, enforcement of existing regulations is part of the issue; however, provision of more formal, designated swimming areas (such as that provided at Van Wyck Park) could also help using buoys and floating docks.

Planning Team Notes: Goals 2.1 and 2.2 of the existing RMP address meeting demand for recreational opportunities at the reservoir, including perspectives regarding resource limitations and carrying capacity. In addition, (1) Objectives 2.2.3-2.2.5 of the existing RMP addressing tent camping and trail system development, and (2) Objective 2.3.4 addresses reduction of recreation conflicts (i.e., encompassing the idea of accommodating non-motorized and motorized uses). In the latter regard, issues surrounding user conflicts and safety are discussed in several specific categories herein, see B.1.6--Avoid Use Conflicts for further detail and citations of other relevant issue categories).

Issue Category: B.1.6 – Avoid Use Conflicts

*Specific Issues – Conflicting Recreation Activities (e.g., motorized vs. non-motorized different types of motorized)
Land and Water Use Compatibility Concerns*

Discussions: The following areas of concern have been identified by the public and the AHWG for attention in the RMP Update:

- **Boating conflicts:**
 - Motorized vs. non-motorized boating (i.e., impacts from power boats and personal watercraft on users who wish to swim, canoe, paddle-boat, fish, etc. in designated recreation use areas);
 - Personal watercraft vs. all other boaters (i.e., noise, annoyance/harassment, safety concerns);
 - Boating vs. Swimming (especially safety hazards), with conflicts occurring primarily where there are good beaches (e.g., Boulder Creek and Cabarton).
- **Land-based activity conflicts:**
 - Safety concerns related to hiking and bicycling on public roads (due to the absence of separate trails or adequate road shoulders)
 - Group camping needs vs. individual campsite needs (i.e., due to lack of group camping facilities, large groups must essentially “move in” to large areas of existing campgrounds, displacing or disrupting the activities of single families);
 - RV camping needs vs. tent camping (i.e., due to limited availability of tent campsites, tent campers must use developed RV spaces, displacing RV campers in peak periods).

- Land-water use conflicts:

- Noise and erosion caused by power boat and personal watercraft activities near the shoreline in residential areas.

AHWG members indicate that the highest “density” of boating related conflicts occur along the northeast shore, from Tamarack Falls Bridge to Arrowhead Point, with a primary area of concern being Boulder Creek. It was noted that this is the same area WestRock is proposed, as well as where approximately 80% of the boats dock. Regarding land based activity conflicts, these occur more generally all around the reservoir, with concerns for hiking and biking activities cited more often along the west side road and on the east side from Crown Point south. It was suggested that the North Fork Arm be set aside for jet skis. It was noted that this has been mentioned before; however, it has not been carried forward because that area has the highest percentage of wildlife and is the most pristine on the reservoir. Also, safety hazards exist due to a large number of stumps during low water.

Planning Team Notes: Goal 2.3 and associated objectives of the existing RMP address the issue of use conflicts. The RMP Update can include additional detail regarding where such conflicts are now a problem and what solutions are preferred to address such problems. Refer to the following Issue Categories for additional perspective these issues:

- B.2.5--Impacts of Personal Watercraft
- B.2.6--Boating/Water Recreation Safety Regulation
- B.2.7--Boulder Creek
- B.3.2--Meet the Need for Additional Sites and Facilities
- B.3.6--ORV Use
- B.3.7--Trails/Paths
- C.1.9--Noise Control

Problem Statements: B.2 – Boating and Other Water Uses

Issue Category: B.2.1 – Cascade Marina Development/Other Marinas

Discussions: There is clearly widespread support for developing a marina at Lake Cascade; a preliminary siting study have shown that the Van Wyck Park area is probably the most likely location for this marina. Such a marina could provide: moorage, safe water, fuel sales on the water. Potential problems and challenges include:

- Funding sources — marina will need to be funded through multiple sources (public and private);
- Environmental constraints — Corps of Engineers permit for a breakwater, water quality impacts;
- May result in increased demand for water access and boating capacity; and
- May highlight the critical need for (boating) regulations.

Regarding the potential need for other marinas around the reservoir, the AHWG noted that boating services are needed now on the northwest side, including fuel and additional moorage. Further, if the WestRock development occurs (see C.5.3), this need will increase significantly.

Planning Team Notes: Objective 2.1.8 of the existing RMP anticipates the Cascade marina, at the location identified as most likely in a recent siting study. In the RMP Update, additional detail should be added regarding the implementation program for this marina; revisions to the wording of the objective may also be warranted based on current conditions. Also, Objective 2.4.2 of the existing RMP suggests exploring public/private partnerships and concession agreements to assist in accomplishing the marina. In this regard, it is relevant to note that any new recreation development or improvements, including the marina, will require a 50-50 Federal and non-Federal cost share arrangement.

Objective 2.1.9 in the existing RMP allows for additional marinas around the reservoir “as demand warrants.” To the extent that the RMP Update process confirms the need for a northwest marina (or such facilities at other locations), the existing RMP Goals and Objective accommodate this need. Objective 2.1.9 should be revisited as part of the Update RMP/EA alternatives analysis process.

Issue Category: B.2.2 – Boat Docks/Moorage

Specific Issues –

- Need for more public moorage, especially on the northwest shore*
- Increased availability of private dock permits*
- Reduce fees for boat dock permits*
- Simplify boat dock permit process*

Discussions: There is a definite lack of moorage available to the public, including back lot owners. More attention is needed to providing moorage, especially protected moorage, at all campgrounds and recreation sites. This is particularly true along the northwest shore, where people using the camping facilities have no place to moor their boats; instead, they just pull the boats up to the shore or into a tributary stream, causing erosion and impact to shoreline vegetation. Suggestions in this regard include

mooring buoys and/or concession run or self pay public dock facilities. County Waterways grants could be a potential source of funding for these. However, the challenge of protecting dock complexes in the face of the storms which are common on the reservoir is also noted; this is especially the case along the eastern shore. One member of the AHWG suggests that breakwaters be provided at all major moorage installations. There is a need to increase funding for development and maintenance of moorage.

There is also a need for public moorage in areas of high boating activity in the RR areas; suggestions include provision of community docks and floating docks moored out in the reservoir for temporary use, so boaters would not need to access private docks or the shoreline in these areas.

Regarding private docks (which are currently permitted only in RR areas unless grandfathered in, in C/OS areas), AHWG discussion focused on requests for:

- Increased availability of permits in RR areas, particularly for residents inland from the shore (currently, permits are only issued to owners of littoral lots). The potential for community docks was noted and the idea of floating docks may also apply;
- Relaxation of the prohibition of private dock permits in all areas except RR (or redesignation of some current C/OS areas to RR): It was suggested that the current RMP is too restrictive in permitting private docks only in RR areas. The request was made that Reclamation consider docks on a case-by-case basis in C/OS areas if such docks would not significantly conflict with the intent of the C/OS designation. Alternatively, some landowners inland of C/OS areas have requested that the RMP Update process consider either [1] specific redesignations of C/OS areas to RR, or [2] a new land use designation which bridges the current RR and C/OS designations. Such a new designation (the term Rural Open Space is suggested) would maintain the open space character of the area, but permit carefully sited docks and necessary land access routes to them. AHWG members who represent these concerns provided specific locations on project area maps where options for additional docks should be considered.
- It has been pointed out that the process of obtaining a dock permit be simplified.
- Redo the appraisal of existing docks and the evaluation of the dock fee structure to confirm fairness: Dock owners point out that the fees may be too high given that the docks are only usable for a short season each year. It is also suggested that the fees be based on covering Reclamation's administrative cost for the permit system, rather than on the fair market value of the docks. In response to these suggestions, Reclamation noted that a new appraisal of the docks is currently under way. In response to regarding the season of use consideration, the season varies significantly from location to location around the reservoir and it will not be possible to conduct the appraisal on a dock-by-dock basis; therefore, certain assumptions will need to be made. Also, Federal regulations require that fair market value be charged for such rights of use on public lands.

Planning Team Notes Original Discussion:

The issue of boat docks/moorage is addressed in several places in the existing RMP's goals and objectives. Specifically:

- Objective 2.1.1 seeks to provide public use docks/moorage at all recreation sites.
- The issue of private boat docks is addressed in Objectives 2.1.3, 3.2.2, and 4.4.2 of the existing RMP. These objectives provide for, respectively: (1) the “grand fathering” of private docks already permitted in residential areas (RR and C/OS) at the time of RMP adoption; (2) development a “long term, comprehensive policy” regarding individual boat docks; and (3) boat dock permittees paying their fair share of service and management costs (i.e., through permit fees). The comprehensive policy anticipated in item 2 above is described in the RMP, stating that property owners adjoining RR areas will be allowed one dock per littoral lot (under a recreational permit system—see C.5.2 [Encroachments on Reclamation Lands by Private Owners], below).
- Objective 2.1.2 encourages the use of community docks, shared by multiple shoreline owners, instead of a proliferation of individual docks.
- Additional private docks are specifically prohibited in Conservation Open Space (C/OS) areas, Wildlife Management Areas (WMAs), and designated recreation areas.

Regarding the issue of public moorage, the existing RMP addresses the provision of such moorage at recreation sites; however, insufficient action (at least from a public perception standpoint) has been taken to accomplish this objective. The RMP Update should establish clear implementation priorities and actions in this regard. Regarding the AHWG suggestion that breakwaters be provided at all major moorage locations, it is unlikely that such facilities would be feasible due to their high cost (as evidenced by the cost estimates developed for Cascade Marina breakwater).

Related to private docks, the existing RMP does not accommodate dock permits for landowners inland of the reservoir shore. The concept of community docks or concession run moorage locations could be investigated in the RMP Update process. The RMP Update can also consider AHWG suggestions for land use designation changes which expand the area currently designated as RR or otherwise respond to requests for relaxation of the current plan's prohibition of private docks except in RR areas. However, it must be noted that the restrictions on private docks contained in the existing plan were developed as a means of limiting proliferation of private docks, especially in congested areas of the reservoir. Relaxation of these restrictions could contribute to further boating congestion and conflicts in some areas, as well as extend the impact of dock construction, use and land access to areas now protected.

Another alternative related to private boat docks is a return to Reclamation's original (i.e., pre-1991 RMP) approach, which was to phase out private boat docks entirely and replace them with some form of public/community-oriented moorage, perhaps run by concessionaires. Reclamation will be looking at this option as part of the RMP Update process.

Planning Team Notes Additional Information:

Reclamation has completed (Draft Final) “Policy, Directives and Standards” for lands and use of the Federal lands which Reclamation administers. These directives state that no new permits for private or semiprivate uses will be issued. Where we have a planning process, such as an RMP, we can continue uses (renewals) if no public need is identified, otherwise the permits would be terminated or phased out. It is our understanding that Cascade is the only Reclamation reservoir where private boat docks exist and that all others have been terminated and/or phased out. The alternatives, therefore, will need to reflect what options are possible within the current policy. It reads as follows:

“D. Private/Semiprivate Uses.

(1) Exclusive Uses to be Discontinued. New use authorizations for exclusive private or semiprivate uses of Reclamation lands for permanent purposes such as cabins, homes, mobile homes, condominiums, townhouses, clubs, organized camps, long-term material storage, miscellaneous buildings, commercial businesses not associated with public or authorized project uses, boat docks, recreation facilities, landscaping, patios, decks, porches, and other private facilities will not be issued. Where use authorizations for such purposes already exist, Area Managers will develop definitive guidelines as part of the planning process to determine when these sites are needed for public use. Once the guidelines are developed for an area, an analysis of the site permits will be completed to determine if continued private or semiprivate use is justified. If not, action will be taken to terminate or phase out such use in accordance with 43 CFR 21 and other Reclamation policy and procedures.”

Issue Category: B.2.3 – Enhance Fishing Opportunities

Discussions: The concept of providing fishing oriented access sites around the reservoir and improving winter access for fishing, as well as the relationships between water quality, reservoir levels, and fish habitat to fishing opportunities, are discussed above in A.1.2—Fishery. Related to this issue, it is also noted that fishing depends on water quality, which places increased emphasis on accomplishment of water quality improvement. It was suggested that fishing piers be provided off the shoreline to protect the shoreline and enhance fishing opportunities. Areas to improve access to the shoreline for fishing include Medicare Point, walk-throughs on the fence on the west on the west side of the reservoir, and Sugarloaf Peninsula in the Gold Fork Arm.

Planning Team Notes: Specific provision of fishing access points, piers, or floating docks was not addressed in the existing RMP, beyond such accommodations which were inherent in identified developed recreation sites. The RMP Update effort should include an objective in this regard, with associated detail addressing priority locations and facilities.

Issue Category: B.2.4 – Environmental Impacts of Increased Boating on Lake Cascade

Discussions: Impacts include: Erosion, safety hazards, noise, and water quality degradation.

Planning Team Notes: The concerns identified under this issue are varied and relate both to the total volume of boat/watercraft using the reservoir (i.e., general environmental/carrying capacity impacts), and to the effects of concentrated use in specific areas (e.g., Boulder Creek). These concerns are addressed at several points in the existing RMP, with the intent of either (1) avoiding boating uses from exceeding the carrying capacity of the reservoir, or (2) providing regulation of boating uses in areas where specific concerns exist related to noise, erosion, safety, etc. Refer to Goals 2.1, 2.3, and 4.1 of the existing RMP for coverage of these concerns. A review of these goals, and their associated objectives, suggests that adequate general language addressing these concerns is present in the existing RMP; however, either (1) additional detail needs to be added related to specific activities, locations, or regulations which are high priorities, or (2) renewed effort is needed to accomplish the objectives of the existing RMP (e.g. getting regulations and/or enforcement in place regarding noise, boating restrictions, safety regulations, etc.).

Overall, it is suggested that existing RMP language is a good start in addressing these concerns; the RMP Update should provide appropriate revisions, additional detail, and priority action programs.

Issue Category: B.2.5 – Impacts of Personal Watercraft (noise, safety)

Discussions: The primary issues surrounding personal water craft use are: safety concerns (i.e., conflicts with other motorized uses and with non-motorized boating, swimming, etc.), noise, and general annoyance/harassment of other boaters. In addressing these issues, AHWG members stress that [1] regulations regarding boating safety must be better enforced (i.e., the existing 100 foot no-wake zone between motorized uses and swimmers or other boats), [2] new water use zone regulations may be necessary (i.e., areas where personal watercraft are prohibited), and [3] the RMP should seek to identify areas where personal watercraft are specifically allowed (e.g., personal watercraft recreation areas). In the last regard, it has been suggested that the North Fork Arm of the reservoir, above Tamarack Falls bridge, be designated as a personal watercraft recreation area. However, this area is currently a Wildlife Management Area containing significant biological resources, perhaps the highest concentration of such resources in the RMP area; as such, both [1] existing policy and regulations regarding protection of wetlands, endangered species and natural resources in general, and [2] public desires to protect WMAs would argue against this concept.

Planning Team Notes: See Issue Categories – B.1.6 (Avoid Use Conflicts), and B.2.4 (Environmental Impacts of Increased Boating on Lake Cascade), and B.2.6 (Boating/Water Recreation Safety Regulation).

Issue Category: B.2.6 – Boating/Water Recreation Safety Regulation (personal watercraft, powerboats, waterskiing)

Discussions: The reasons why regulation of boating/water recreation activities is or may be needed (as identified by the public and the AHWG) have been discussed in several of the above issue categories; and the primary locations where such regulation is most needed have been identified. The RMP will need to explore and illuminate the most pressing needs for such regulation around the reservoir.

Planning Team Notes: Regulation of water surface uses and enforcement of these regulations are within

the jurisdiction of Valley County. Reclamation can will work with the County to provide guidance and recommendations to the County regarding the need for and locations of such regulation(s) and/or enforcement.

In addressing the need for water surface use regulations at Lake Cascade, the following points are relevant:

- The only existing regulation which applies in trying to address existing or potential water safety and other conflicts is the State law which establishes a 100 foot no-wake zone along the shoreline, and between power boaters and swimmers or other boaters. Increased public education and enforcement of this regulation could mitigate many of the conflicts which now occur.
- The existing RMP designated several no-wake and non-motorized zones around the reservoir, associated primarily with WMAs; however, these zones have not been adopted by the County.
- The RMP Update process is an excellent forum for identifying areas where increased regulation or enforcement may be needed (e.g., Boulder Creek, as discussed elsewhere herein). This process must also confirm the desirability of the no-wake or non-motorized zones proposed in the existing RMP. However, action to implement these regulations must be carried forward by Valley County; and enforcement must be provided by the County. The RMP Update must, therefore, include a specific program wherein Reclamation will work with the County to get needed regulations adopted and/or provide the necessary funding or manpower to achieve needed enforcement.

Issue Category: B.2.7 – Boulder Creek Arm

*Specific Issues – Properly manage activities
Open for all motorized activities*

Discussions: Significant conflicts occur in the Boulder Creek arm of the reservoir, stemming from the high density of boating uses and the wide variety of water users. These include:

- High noise levels from power craft use (i.e., water skiing, personal water craft) conflicting with residential character of the shore zone;
- High levels of unregulated power boat usage causing both safety and “quality of experience” concerns for swimmers and non-motorized boaters;
- Frequent violations of the State mandated 100-foot no-wake zone between power boaters and swimmers, other boaters and/or the shoreline.

The RMP Update should address and resolve these conflicts, including specific regulations or restrictions required, and the entities responsibility for adopting and enforcing them. One alternative proposed by residents of the area is to make the Boulder Creek arm a no-wake boating zone. Other residents of the area indicate that the situation should be resolved without restriction on the types of boating activity; instead, better enforcement of existing safety regulations should be pursued.

Planning Team Notes: See Issue Categories – B.1.6 (Avoid Use Conflicts), and B.2.6 (Boating/Water Recreation Safety Regulation).

Issue Category: B.2.8 – Stump Removal

Discussions: Better public information should be provided regarding the general areas and types of hazard caused by subsurface tree stumps (e.g., providing brochures and pictures, and posting warnings at launch ramps). It was also noted in AHWG discussion that any major program of stump removal would likely conflict with the desire to maintain and enhance fish habitat.

Planning Team Notes: Removal of stumps and other boating hazards was suggested during the original RMP process. However, this action was not included in the RMP. The existing RMP does include an objective (2.3.8) which calls for conducting a survey of these hazards, the results of which would be available to the public as an aid to boating safety. Such a survey is not now considered feasible or justified; the general areas where stumps represent a hazard are known and information on this hazard can be provided to the boating public.

Problem Statements: B.3 – Land-Based Activities

Issue Category: B.3.1 – Implement Proposals for Hike/Walk/Golf Course in Existing RMP

Discussions and Planning Team Notes: See B.3.7—Trail/Paths. Also, Objective 2.2.9 of the existing RMP encourages expansion of golfing opportunities at appropriate locations, in conjunction with local jurisdictions and/or landowners.

Issue Category: B.3.2 – Meet the Need for Additional Sites and Facilities

Discussions: Discussion centered on the need for camping sites and facilities. It was noted that campgrounds are nearly always full and that demand is high. Perspectives on the kinds of conflicts or site shortages which can result from this high demand have been noted in prior discussions (e.g., tent campers using RV sites, groups essentially “taking over” portions of existing campgrounds and displacing single family campers, etc.). Also, at least some of the unauthorized/ad hoc camping which occurs (causing environmental damage) is due to a shortage of developed sites. Specific points regarding needs and locations include:

- Camping capacity needs to be expanded overall—all types—by providing expansion of existing sites and/or developing new sites.
- Provide additional RV sites and reconfigure existing sites to accommodate the newer, larger RVs and those families who bring more than one vehicle (e.g., RV and boat trailer, or RV and SUV);
- Provide for group camping (demand for these facilities is high)—At least one site (minimum 10 units; maximum 30 units) dedicated to group camping is needed on each side of the reservoir, with each capable of accommodating multiple groups. Potential locations may include between Crown Point and Cabarton and south of Poison Creek (although, in the latter regard, the development of

WestRock will probably displace all or most camping in this general area, in favor of day use activities, and thus would make the Poison Creek location infeasible);

- Provide for tent camping, in areas separate from RV sites;
- Separate campground sites from day use areas;
- Provide for at least some recreation areas (e.g., parking, restrooms) to be open during the winter.
- The Van Wyck and Big Sage sites should be developed for camping; they are currently receiving a lot of informal, uncontrolled use and environmental damage is occurring;
- The Blue Heron site was designated in the existing RMP for conversion from RV and group camping to predominantly day use, with some tent camping. This site should probably remain as a fully developed campground. It is used often by the sailing association;
- Erosion is causing loss of the day use area at the Cabarton recreation site;
- Osprey Point is an option for some form of camping, but due to its distance from the water it is not the answer for group camping or for visitors who come to Cascade to be near the water; and
- Improve campground facilities, including provision of showers, additional water sources, and RV hook-ups.

Planning Team Notes: Objectives 2.2.1-3 of the existing RMP address meeting demand for RV and tent camping capacity. Group camping and picnic sites, to the extent addressed, as well as specific facilities (such as showers, water, etc.) to be provided at each recreation site are addressed in the more detailed description of the RMP (see Table 31). The above notes from public comments should serve as starting point for reviewing the recreation site and facility developments proposed in the existing RMP; and for developing alternatives for the RMP Update EA. Also, provision for group camping and specification of the desired range of amenities to be provided at various types of recreation sites can be reflected in the Objectives section of the RMP Update (just as RV and tent camping are reflected now).

Issue Category: B.3.3 – Improve Parking Availability at Recreation Sites

Discussions: Overall, adequate parking needs to be provided at all sites to accommodate the sites' user capacity; this includes day use sites, campgrounds, fishing areas, etc. As noted above, parking needs to be reconfigured and/or expanded at existing sites to accommodate both more and larger RVs and for parking of other vehicles brought by visitors (e.g., boat trailers, ATV's, other automobiles). In some areas, such as Big Sage, parking needs to be formalized.

Parking for winter activities needs special attention, particularly snowmobile related parking on the west side. An important issue associated with parking in winter is the need for and cost of plowing to keep the parking areas accessible. Currently, snowmobilers often park in people's driveways or constrict the roadway because they have nowhere else to park their vehicles and trailers. Local snowmobile organizations have worked with the County to widen the plowed area along roads in order to provide parking along the roads. This has been more cost effective than trying to provide dedicated, off street parking areas. Other winter activities which require parking include cross-country skiing and ice fishing. For all winter activities, plowing is needed to provide access and keep parking areas open.

The AHWG also discussed the concept of users paying for winter parking and noted that many users would probably be willing to do this, because they recognize the cost of keeping the areas plowed. The point was made that there normally is not charge for parking on Federal land. Nevertheless, the concept of paying for parking may be useful in determining how to meet the need, such as a winter parking pass.

Planning Team Notes: Objective 3.4.2 of the existing RMP addresses provision of adequate parking at all designated use areas, including recreation sites; Objective 2.1.6 specifically addresses parking and restroom facilities at boat ramp locations. The RMP Update process should add detail supporting these objectives in terms of specific locations, actions and priorities. In planning for these accommodations, however, care must be taken not to induce levels of activity which exceed the carrying capacity of land and water resources or lead to increased conflicts between recreationists.

Issue Category: B.3.4 – Restrict Unauthorized Camping

Discussions: Installation of more signage (e.g., “No Overnight Camping” or “Day Use Only”) and better enforcement should help solve this problem. The Tamarack Falls Bridge area, Van Wyck Park (north of the developed area), and Big Sage are cited as areas where specific attention is needed to restricting unauthorized camping. The adverse effects of unauthorized camping include environmental degradation and essentially shutting day use visitors out of certain areas by making them appear to be campsites.

Planning Team Notes: This issue is not directly addressed in the Goals and Objectives of the existing RMP; instead, recreation policies contained in Section 5.3.4 of the RMP prohibit camping outside of designated campgrounds and associated overflow areas. To the extent that unauthorized camping and other uses are occurring (and are impacting resources or conflicting with adjacent private lands) the solution rests in enforcement. Certainly, the specific lands designated for camping can be revisited as part of the RMP Update process; however, enforcement of land use restrictions will be a key factor in managing unauthorized activities in the future.

Issue Category: B.3.5 – Promote Undeveloped Recreation Activities

Discussions: Walk, bike, and boat-in campsites and interpretive, non-motorized trails are noted as the types of activities which are most needed.

Planning Team Notes: Objective 2.2.3 of the existing RMP calls for expansion of tent camping opportunities apart from developed, RV-oriented sites (including drive-in, hike-in and/or boat-in). The RMP Update must add detail regarding specific locations and specific activities in order to better accomplish this objective.

Issue Category: B.3.6 – Off-Road Vehicle (ORV) Use

*Specific Issues – Limit Negative Impacts of ORVs (e.g., noise, erosion)
Designate areas and/or trails for ATV/ORV use*

Discussions: The public land base surrounding Lake Cascade is generally not large enough to accommodate unrestricted ORV use, especially considering the environmental impact which accompanies such unrestricted vehicular activity. However, some members of the AHWG suggest that the original RMP is too restrictive in its prohibition of all ORV/ATV access. It is suggested that the RMP update should explore the need and potential for some limited ATV/ORV use trails or areas for example: [1] in the residential areas of the reservoir young people have no place to ride motorcycles and ATVs and are thus forced out onto the streets (a safety concern), and [2] some accommodation is needed for elderly or disabled residents and visitors to reach the shore from residential areas (specifically the area from Vista Point to Crown Point) and to access wildlife viewing or fishing areas. Perhaps some access trails could be identified and provided to help mitigate this concern. Public suggestions for such access include the following, but further discussion is needed:

- Boulder Creek Conservation/Open Space (C/OS) area — this area has not been open to ATV/ORVs, however, prior to the existing RMP was once used for such and is the example cited of an area where users are forced onto public streets due to the area's closure to all motorized use. In this area, however, careful management of access is critical to protect the northern part of Boulder Creek due to increased subdivision development in the area and a reduction of open space;
- ATV access for the disabled from the Crown Point and Vista Point residential areas to the reservoir shore; and
- Other selected corridors (including consideration of disabled access) through other C/OS areas and through the WMAs to provide shoreline recreation access.

In any case, management and enforcement will be needed to avoid adverse impacts from such uses. Currently, unmanaged and unrestricted use of ATVs and other ORVs is a problem in the drawdown areas of the reservoir, especially near the boat ramps. This is primarily due to safety and pollution concerns.

Planning Team Notes: Objective 2.2.8 of the existing RMP calls for potential provision of ORV staging areas for access to USFS lands on the west side of the reservoir; otherwise, this objective states that all other Reclamation land around the reservoir is closed to "unrestricted" ORV use. Also, Objective 1.1.3 and the definition of acceptable uses in WMAs and C/OS areas addressed the desirability of restricting vehicular access, including ORVs, in these areas.

Currently, published Reclamation policy is that all Reclamation lands are closed to ORV use unless specifically designated as open to such use. During preparation of the existing RMP, provision for ORV use was considered, but was not adopted due to limitations of the land resource and the impacts of historic unmanaged vehicular access.

The alternatives analysis for the RMP Update can revisit this issue, if desired. Alternatives could include designated trails to specific areas, as noted in AHWG discussion. It is still likely, however, that provision of unrestricted or intensive ORV use areas will not be acceptable from an environmental impact standpoint. In addition, monitoring and enforcement will become significant issues if ORV/ATV

trails are proposed for use only by the elderly or disabled and not by the general public; it is probable that any such trails considered will need to be viewed as open to all and their acceptability and environmental impact would be assessed based on this assumption.

Issue Category: B.3.7 – Trails/Paths

*Specific Issues – Creation of recreation trails in the valley
Development of greenbelt path along east side
See also: Other Land Uses & Land Management: Crown Point*

Discussions: Demand for trail opportunities and facilities is high. Currently there are no formally designated and signed trails in the main public use areas (the Boulder Creek area does have a trail with “no motorized vehicles” signage; however, this is not a major public use area). The RMP Update should pursue the following opportunities for trail development:

- Crown Point railroad grade;
- Crown Point through Van Wyck Park and down the southeast shore;
- Sugarloaf peninsula, including bird viewing trails;
- Connecting camping and recreation sites along west shore; and
- Loop trail/greenway around the reservoir
- Potential for all-season use (e.g., for cross-country skiing).

Especially in the northwest and southeast areas, conflicts and safety concerns centered on walkers and bicyclists needing to use the road system are a major concern; trail development could help in mitigating this concern.

AHWG members also noted that trail development could be implemented in part through the assistance from the National Guard. A comment was made that we have to be careful in adding paved trails, etc. as it may change the area to urban/suburban in the DEQ water quality plan.

Planning Team Notes: Objectives 2.2.4 and 2.2.5 of the existing RMP call for exploration and development of trail systems at various areas around the reservoir. Also, concept diagrams in the RMP portray some candidate locations for trails. The RMP Update should reconsider the range of proposed trail types, locations and priorities, considering both the content of the existing RMP and public input provided for the updated RMP.

Issue Category: B.3.8 – Cascade Airstrip

*Specific Issues – Reactivate Cascade Airstrip
Do Not Open Cascade Airstrip*

Discussions: As evidenced by the issue statements themselves, the RMP Update should look at both options: opening the airstrip and keeping closed.

Planning Team Notes: The existing RMP called for permitting the State Aeronautics Department to re-open the airstrip (Objective 2.2.10). Currently, as noted in public comments, opinions vary regarding whether or not Reclamation should proceed with this objective. Further, Reclamation’s investigation of the terms by which the proposed land exchange can be accomplished suggest that proceeding forward with this exchange may not be desirable from public land value and land use points of view. Thus, both options, proceeding and not proceeding with reactivation, will be considered as part of the alternatives analysis process; this process will include review of the impacts on surrounding land uses which would occur with re-opening the airstrip. In either case, the RMP process should review all reasonable potential uses for the land involved (including boat-in camping or day use, as well as other potential uses).

Issue Category: **B.3.9 – Winter Activities**

*Specific Issues – Open West Mountain for winter activities
 Provide/improve winter activities
 Snowmobiling
 Cross-country skiing
 Snowshoeing*

Discussions: Winter activities are generally determined (i.e., limited) according to the areas that are plowed. As noted above, the lack of significant parking areas for snowmobilers along West Mountain Road is causing people to park in driveways and to obstruct traffic. Existing parking areas, such as the Anderson Creek trail head reach capacity rapidly. It was noted by an AHWG member that WestRock will affect this as well. Additional accommodation for winter uses is needed, through undertaking the following measures:

- Establish a program to identify and prioritize locations for providing additional parking/access; such a program should clearly define where parking will occur, how users will access areas where recreation activities are occurring from the parking areas, and what other facilities are necessary such as restrooms. Activities to be considered include: snowmobiling, cross-country skiing, ice fishing, and winter camping
- Specifically provide additional parking and staging areas for snowmobile users on the west side, including north of Tamarack Falls bridge (Note: it is recognized that Reclamation’s land base is limited north of Tamarack Falls Bridge. Nevertheless, options should be explored cooperatively with other managing agencies);
- Plow/clear (more) existing parking lots at points around the reservoir;
- Provide clear circulation management in parking areas (i.e., ingress and egress designation, monitoring and enforcement—needed to promote safety);
- Explore opportunities for more developed winter campsites, such as Osprey Point, where Reclamation and Idaho Department of Parks and Recreation (IDPR) are installing yurts (as an interim measure, pending confirmation through the RMP process) to accommodate both winter and summer group uses; and
- Explore potential for increasing user fees to help offset increased cost for plowing and management.

Planning Team Notes: Objectives 2.2.11 and 3.4.6 of the existing RMP anticipated providing expanded winter access and use facilities. However, the RMP included no specific program or priorities for accomplishing this intent. The RMP Update process will use the existing RMP objectives, current public input, and other relevant sources to explore specific needs and priorities related to winter recreation; and an action program will be developed.

C. OTHER LAND USES & LAND MANAGEMENT

Problem Statements: C.1 – General Land Use Environmental Character

Issue Category: C.1.1 – Re-evaluate Designations of Areas (Conservation/Open Space [C/OS], Rural Residential [RR], Recreation [R], and Wildlife Management Areas [WMAs])

Discussions: The primary points made during discussion of this issue include: [1] For Recreation areas, focus first on areas designated in the existing RMP; expand or develop these areas first to meet demand, [2] Provide designated shoreline access corridors or points through C/OS and WMA areas (i.e., at selected locations such as Medicare Point, Crown Point, and Vista Point); [3] Open WMAs for use by electric motor vehicles; and [4] Use shoreline housing density to evaluate appropriateness of re-designating C/OS areas to RR designation. It is also noted that the main reasons cited for considering items 2, 3 and 4 are to allow the elderly and disabled to access the shoreline and WMA resources, often from residential areas separated from the lake by C/OS or WMA lands (items 2 and 3); to allow boat dock permits to be considered for landowners who are separated from the shore by C/OS lands (item 4—i.e., boat dock permits are only permitted under the current plan in RR areas); to allow second tier land owners to have access to the reservoir (example Morning Drive subdivision). AHWG members who represent these concerns provided specific locations on maps of the study area. For further perspective on these concerns, see B.2.2—Boat Docks/Moorage, and B.3.6—Off Road Vehicle Use.

Planning Team Notes: Providing designated shoreline access corridors/points through C/OS and WMA areas should be part of the alternatives analysis. The RMP Update process, at its most basic level, involves re-evaluation of land use designations. The above perspectives, along with other discussions herein, will be used in this re-evaluation, including consideration of alternatives for updating the RMP land use designations. Also relevant to this assessment are objectives in the existing RMP related to land use compatibility and the need for various types of buffer zones—see Existing RMP Objectives 1.1.3, 3.1.1, 3.1.2, and 3.1.4.

Issue Category: C.1.2 – Create Zones for Different Uses (i.e., wildlife, residential, open space, recreation)

See Issue Category – C.11 (Re-evaluate Land Use Designations), above for Discussion and Planning Team Notes.

Issue Category: C.1.3 – Management to Promote Balanced Usage

See Issue Category – C.11 (Re-evaluate Land Use Designations), above for Discussion and Planning Team Notes.

Issue Category: C.1.4 – Expand Private Use of Reclamation Lands to Improve Management

Discussions: No further discussion has taken place on this issue.

Planning Team Notes: The intent and meaning of this comment are unclear and the AHWG is not able to provide additional perspective. Pending further information, this issue will not be carried forward in the RMP Update process.

Issue Category: C.1.5 – Concern with Over Use of the Reservoir

Discussions: Perspectives on this concern are provided in other discussions contained herein, including: B.1.4—Create Zones for Different Recreation Activities, B.1.6--Avoid Use Conflicts, and B.2.4--Environmental Impacts of Increased Boating.

Planning Team Notes: During the analysis of RMP alternatives, the effects of recreation or other development on resource carrying capacity, both reservoir wide and in specific areas, will be reviewed. The results of this assessment should be used in determining the final RMP Update.

Issue Category: C.1.6 – Keep Area Low-key

Discussions: Within the scope of this RMP Update, both this concern and that stated in C.1.7, below are aimed at ensuring that response to demand for recreation or other development does not destroy the resources and environmental character which has made Cascade a place where people want to live and recreate.

Issue Category: C.1.7 – Maintain Overall Pristine Environment

Discussions: See C.1.6, above.

Issue Category: C.1.8 – Strengthen Economy (including needs of merchants and WestRock)

Discussions: Explore and implement opportunities for concessions to provide /accommodate recreation services. For example: fuel at the north end of the reservoir, overnight camping areas, moorage/dock facilities, and equipment rentals. An AHWG member stated that the main point is the RMP should do anything it can to promote jobs and business in the area and include an objective or policy which reflects this intent.

Planning Team Notes: The potential role of concessionaires is reflected in Objective C.1.8 of the existing RMP. The RMP Update process could include specific candidate services and locations for concession agreements, including the Cascade marina. Also, the RMP can include a general objective to promote private enterprise to the extent feasible within the mission, regulations, and prior agreements governing Reclamation's activities.

Issue Category: C.1.9 – Noise control (Noise pollution from ATVs specifically mentioned)

Discussions: Noise from ATVs, motorcycles, power boats, and personal watercraft are cited as the main sources of concern. A specific area noted in discussion where noise from recreational activity is a problem is Boulder Creek; residents report high noise levels associated with power boating, water skiing, etc. Problems from noise occur off Reclamation lands in the Boulder Creek area also, such as the old railroad grade.

Planning Team Notes: In the existing RMP, the following objectives are relevant to noise concerns: 2.3.2, 2.3.4-5, 2.3.7 (addressing use conflicts, including noise-related concerns) and 4.2.1-4.2.4 (addressing preparation and enforcement of regulations, including noise control). It appears that the existing RMP includes necessary objectives to address noise issues, but is not specific regarding locations and noise sources. Input received from the public during the RMP Update process can be used to more specifically define the problem and its locations. The County currently does not have a noise ordinance. Enforcement of noise concerns would have to reside with IDPR in the recreation areas and with the County if other ordinances are in place.

Issue Category: C.1.10 – Litter Clean-up (e.g., on beaches)

Discussions: Pursue new approaches/technologies for litter management, including making dumpsters bear proof, and educating visitors regarding this issue. IDPR indicates that there are 22 dumpsters in place around the reservoir, at least one at each recreation site. They do have some problems with local residents filling these with construction debris and other household waste. Overall, however, litter management does not seem to be a widespread issue. In fact, the major “litter” management problem IDPR sees is dead fish (i.e., “trash” fish such as suckers and squawfish) on the beaches. IDPR does not think additional fish cleaning stations would help with this problem.

Planning Team Notes: The existing RMP does not address provision of dumpsters or specific approaches to litter management. Objective 1.5.2 calls for clean-up of waste dumps and objective 4.2.1 allows for adoption of litter guidelines and regulations. The RMP Update may need to be more specific in setting objectives and implementation actions to address the above concerns.

Issue Category: C.1.11 – Regulation of Devil Worshipping on Reclamation Property

Discussions: No further discussion has taken place on this issue.

Planning Team Notes: No additional information on this concern has been forthcoming through public discussion. For planning purposes, such public activity/behavior concerns as this will be addressed under the general concepts of land use management and law enforcement; the specific activity mentioned will thus not be carried forward in the process.

Problem Statements: C.2 – Conservation/Open Space Areas (C/OS)

Discussions Related to Issue categories C.1.1 - C.2.4, below: Many perspectives have been expressed regarding the future status of existing C/OS areas. The issue statements contained here describe several of these perspectives. Some members of the public have stressed that existing C/OS areas should be preserved, especially considering the increased and increasing subdivision activity around the reservoir. Other points of view include opening at least some of these areas for designated ORV trails (e.g., at Boulder Creek and Vista Point), allowing boat docks in some areas, and reclassifying some areas to RR based on development activity since the existing RMP was adopted. Further perspective on these latter points of view are provided in C.1.1 – Re-evaluate Designations of Areas, and in the other discussion cited therein.

Planning Team Notes Related to Issue categories C.1.1 - C.2.4, below: As noted in Issue Category C.1.1 (Reevaluate Land Use Designations), re-evaluation of all land use designation is a fundamental part of the RMP Update process. In performing this re-evaluation, it is relevant to note that the C/OS areas in the current RMP were originally established to (1) serve as a buffer between RR areas and WMAs, and (2) to preserve blocks of open space around the reservoir as a counter balance to the level of residential development which has historically occurred and which is continuing. In considering the future status of existing C/OS areas, it will be relevant to keep in mind a range of related concerns expressed by the public, including all of those listed under Problem Statement C.1 (General Land Use and Environmental Character). Education on the purposes of the C/OS areas should also be considered if they are carried forward in the Update.

Issue Category: C.2.1 -- Preserve C/OS Areas and Define Designation Qualifications

Issue Category: C.2.2 -- Create C/OS Buffer Zones Between Private Property and Recreation Zones

Issue Category: C.2.3 -- C/OS Opened for Other Uses (especially for boat docks)

Issue Category: C.2.4 -- Examine if C/OS Zones have Become Rural Residential (RR)

Problem Statements: C.3 – Agriculture and Grazing

Issue Category: C.3.1 -- Eliminate Grazing on Flatlands

Discussions: See Issue Category – A.2.1 (Protect/Enhance Water Quality), above.

Planning Team Notes: It should be noted as a result of the existing RMP (see Objective 1.2.1) all grazing leases on Reclamation lands have been terminated. The only grazing which now occurs is associated with the permanent agricultural easements on Reclamation property. Reclamation has conducted (and is continuing) a voluntary program with easement holders to fence cattle from the shore zone, including offering funding for the fences. Some easement holders have participated in this

program; others have not. Reclamation's only other alternative in cases where easement holders do not wish to participate in this voluntary program is to condemn the easements on the basis of water quality concerns; such action has not been considered justified or defensible to date.

Issue Category: C.3.2 -- Stop Grazing Below High Water Mark

Specific Issues – Use of additional fencing (including responsibility for funding)

Discussions: See Issue Categories – A.2.1 (Protect/Enhance Water Quality) and C.3.1 (Eliminate Grazing on Flatlands), above.

Issue Category: C.3.3 -- Prohibit Agricultural Practices on Reclamation Lands

Discussions and Planning Team Notes: See Issue Categories – A.2.1 (Protect/Enhance Water Quality) and C.3.1 (Eliminate Grazing on Flatlands), above. No agriculture is occurring on Reclamation land except within the permanent agricultural easements. On those easements, owners have the right to conduct agriculture.

Issue Category: C.3.4 -- Continue Agricultural Use

Discussions: No further discussion has taken place on this perspective.

Planning Team Notes: It is relevant to note that the existing RMP focused on eliminating the adverse water quality impacts of grazing on Reclamation land, however, as stated in Objective 1.2.1 of the existing RMP, the potential value of limited grazing for vegetation management, wildlife values, and fire hazard reduction was recognized. This perspective needs to be discussed further, however, on agricultural easements owners have the right to conduct agricultural activities.

Problem Statements: C.4 – Crown Point

Planning Team Notes for C.4.1 - C.4.4 (All Crown Point Issue Categories): The RMP Update must take a more detailed look at alternatives for access to/through and development of the Crown Point area (i.e., west and north of the existing recreation site). Also, there are members of the public and the AHWG who would like to see this area designated as C/OS, and thus preserved in open space without recreation development. The existing RMP called for extension of the current campground, two additional RV campgrounds, boat launch and parking, a group campground for RVs and a group campground for tent campers, and for development of a trail system in this area. The railroad grade was proposed as the access road for the additional development. However, the access road was not proposed to connect with the adjacent subdivision. Also options such as continuation of the quarry in operation and development of an amphitheater or visitor center, etc. were not part of the existing RMP. Public and AHWG comments indicate the need to review such new and more detailed alternatives. The concepts contained in the existing RMP as well as those listed below should be arrayed and considered in the RMP alternatives analysis process.

Note: It has been determined by the State Historic Preservation Officer that this section of the railroad grade is eligible for the National Historic Register. This does not preclude development, but would require special attention to mitigation measures depending on what development is proposed.

Issue Category: C.4.1 -- Need for Additional Reservoir Access from Crown Point

Discussions: The desire for ATV access to the shoreline from the Crown Point subdivision, in particular for elderly or disabled individuals who would like to fish, has been expressed (see B.3.6 for additional perspective in this issue).

Issue Category: C.4.2 -- Uses for Crown Point Railroad Grade -- Explore all Possibilities

Specific Issues – Designate Crown Point railroad grade as non-motorized trail
Place road on Crown Point railroad grade
Crown Point opened for emergency vehicles only

Discussions: The option of using the Crown Point railroad grade as a County road should be considered and has received considerable support in public input thus far. Proponents of this alternative stress that this could reduce traffic on the road across the dam, as well as improve emergency access to the area. Questions regarding snowmobile use of the railroad grade have also been raised. Considerable public input has also been received requesting that the railroad grade be retained as a non-motorized facility, including such uses as hiking and bicycling.

Issue Category: C.4.3 -- Development of a Crown Point Amphitheater

Discussions: This suggestion was to use the quarry site for an amphitheater. Also, a Lake Cascade Visitors Center has been noted as an option for Crown Point.

Planning Team Notes: It should be noted that the quarry must be reserved and available for project purposes such as refacing the dam. This requirement would preclude any permanent structure being located at this site.

Issue Category: C.4.4 -- Maintaining Use of Crown Point Rock Quarry by all Agencies that Need Rock

Discussions: No further discussion has taken place on this issue.

Planning Team Notes: The existing RMP anticipated that the quarry could be used as source of rock centering on Reclamation uses at the reservoir; breakwaters, developing offshore islands and channel side ponds to enhance habitat in WMAs. The existing RMP also calls for preparation of a rehabilitation plan for the quarry site under Objective 1.5.4 to protect scenic quality and open space values. As stated above in C.4.3, any use of quarry materials will have to be evaluated against the need to reserve and use the rock for project purposes.

Problem Statements: C.5 – Surrounding Land Use/Management**Issue Category: C.5.1 -- Trespassing on Adjacent Private Lands/Consistent Enforcement**

Discussions: Private landowners request direct contact with the Sheriff to enforce trespass regulations. It is possible that many cases of trespass are simply due to people not being aware that they are trespassing; better public education and signage could help reduce this problem.

Planning Team Notes: Regulation of trespass onto private property is within the County's jurisdictional control, rather than Reclamation. Landowners and residents do have direct access to the Sheriff's office for enforcement of existing regulations. Further discussion may be necessary to determine whether existing County regulations in this regard are adequate to address current concerns and problems which may arise due to public use of Reclamation lands and facilities.

The existing RMP contains several objectives and programs aimed at minimizing the potential for trespass problems. These include:

- Objectives 3.4.3 and 3.4.4, which focus on making sure that planning for (1) access to Reclamation lands/facilities or (2) measures to control such access do not have inadvertent impacts on private lands;
- Objective 4.2.1, which lists the types of user guidelines to be developed and published;
- Objectives 4.3.1 and 4.3.2, which focus on providing adequate signage and public information (including maps) to educate the public regarding the locations of private property; and
- Provision for installation of fencing where trespass is a definite problem.

As part of the RMP Update, further discussion may be needed regarding (1) the adequacy of the above objectives/provisions contained in the current RMP, and/or (2) specific needs for signage, fencing, and public information to minimize trespass.

Issue Category: C.5.2 -- Encroachments on Reclamation Lands by Adjacent Private Property Owners

Discussions: Assure consistency of policy and enforcement in any program to address encroachments. In any case, the impact of allowing encroachments must be considered, including concern that allowing lawns can contribute to water quality problems.

Planning Team Notes: The existing RMP allows for private "recreational" use of the narrow strip of Reclamation land along the water in RR areas (including a boat dock), subject to a review, approval, and permitting process; however, no private uses are allowed in C/OS, WMA, or Recreation areas (see Goal 3.2, Objective 3.2.1 and Section 5.5.4 of the existing RMP). In considering landowner proposals for use of Reclamation land in RR areas, water quality is one of several factors to be considered by Reclamation in determining whether a permit will be issued. Reclamation is having an independent appraisal completed to determine fair market value of the use of these lands. The appraisal will be used to evaluate permit fees.

The RMP Update process should determine if the goal, objective and actions of the existing RMP are adequate and appropriate to current conditions. If the language of the RMP is considered appropriate, this issue may be another example of the need for a more clearly defined and consistently enforced permit system. It has been noted that there are some boat ramps in the RR area which no one maintains and for which no one claims ownership; this is a good example of the need for adequate enforcement and monitoring.

Refer also to Issue B.2.2-Planning Team Notes Additional Information for Reclamation policy on private use of Reclamation lands.

Issue Category: C.5.3 -- Impacts from Development on Surrounding Lands (WestRock specifically mentioned)

Discussions: Most discussion has centered on the potential impact of WestRock. It is clear that this planning effort must anticipate how the RMP Update for Lake Cascade would be different if WestRock is developed, especially in its treatment of recreation opportunities on the west shore. For example, a preliminary review conducted by IDPR for the Governor's office indicates that most recreation sites near WestRock would likely need to be converted to day use sites; current camping uses would no longer be viable. The development of WestRock will also have a significant effect on current snowmobile access and parking requirements. Other impacts must also be considered, such as construction workers and eventually service employees using the campgrounds and displacing recreation visitors.

The County Commission requested that the RMP effort inform them of the potential impacts of WestRock.

Planning Team Notes: The RMP Update must consider the future both with and without the WestRock development. Based on the current status of the County's WestRock approval process, it is clear that the RMP Update must anticipate development of WestRock and its potential impacts on Lake Cascade. From the RMP process standpoint, these impacts would center on the northwest shore (including the form, viability, and "highest and best use" of current recreation sites and the recreation activities which are most appropriate to the area), but will also influence decisions for other recreation areas around the reservoir (e.g., the potential need to replace campground capacity displaced by conversion of west shore campgrounds to day use, and the need to develop additional boating facilities to accommodate demand from WestRock residents and visitors). In assessing the relationship between WestRock (and other developments around the reservoir) and Reclamation's RMP for Cascade, the cumulative effects of all development will be reviewed in the Environmental Assessment prepared for the RMP Update. Decisions related to Reclamation facilities and resources around the reservoir, as well as facilities which support use of the water surface, will need to be made in this cumulative context. Through the NEPA process, it will also be possible to estimate the degree of influence which projects such as WestRock will have on the reservoir and Reclamation lands.

Issue Category: C.5.4 -- WestRock

Discussions: See Issue Category – C.5.3 (Impacts from Development on Surrounding Lands), above.

Planning Team Notes: Currently there are no formal requests by WestRock to use Reclamation lands; however, Reclamation anticipates working with WestRock in respect to water rights and access for utilities. However, as noted above, opportunities and requirements for coordination of the RMP Update and the WestRock plans will become more apparent, especially as the RMP NEPA document is prepared.

Issue Category: C.5.5 -- Designation of Private Lands Around Boulder Creek Area to Rural Residential

Discussions: See Issue Category – C.1.1 (Re-evaluate Designations of Areas), and B.2.2 (Boat Docks), above.

D. OPERATION, MANAGEMENT, AND IMPLEMENTATION

Problem Statements: D.1 – Reservoir Operations and Management

Issue Category: D.1.1 – Educate Public on Reservoir Management

Discussions: Many of the concerns noted below regarding reservoir operations can be adequately addressed through public education regarding operations requirements and methods. Options for disseminating operations information (as well as information on RMP programs) include: annual meetings to review operations with the public, pamphlets, signs and information kiosks (perhaps at each recreation site and at the dam) describing reservoir operations, a web site (either at Reclamation or through linkage to local sites such as that developed by the high school), a short video, and exhibits at facilities such as the Discovery Center in Boise. Information could be distributed through the Chamber of Commerce and local organizations such as the Rotary Club. The appropriate RMP Update section should also describe reservoir operations, requirements, and methods.

Planning Team Notes: The existing RMP contains a brief description of reservoir operations and requirements. However, based on AHWG discussion, more detailed information is needed to educate the public regarding the “whys” and “whens” of operations. Also, this information should be made more widely available, rather than being contained only in the full RMP document; and it should be updated in some form as conditions change. This latter point is particularly relevant given the ongoing dynamic related to the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) endangered species recovery programs related to salmon and their potential impact on Lake Cascade operations. The above suggestions regarding RMP content and provision of public information should be considered for inclusion in the RMP Update (see also Issue Category – D.4.6 [Continuation of Public Involvement after RMP Completion and During Implementation]).

Issue Category: D.1.2 – Impacts of Proposed Drawdown by National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS)

Discussions: No further discussion has taken place on this issue.

Planning Team Notes: As noted in existing discussions, operation of the reservoir is not within the RMP span of control. However, objectives such as avoiding impact from drawdowns or maintaining consistent water levels such as those cited in Issue Category D.1.3 (Maintenance of Consistent Water Levels—Keep Reservoir Levels Up), below, can be included to provide advisory guidance to reservoir operators so that recreation, water quality, and fisheries needs can be taken into account while meeting contractual, legal, and flood control obligations. The NMFS process related to endangered species could result in legal requirements which would affect reservoir operation.

Issue Category: D.1.3 – Maintenance of Consistent Water Levels—Keep Reservoir Levels Up)

Discussions: Pursue permanent designation/reservation of a 300,000 acre-feet minimum pool.

Planning Team Notes: Refer to Issue Category – D.1.2 (Impacts of Proposed Drawdown by National Marine Fisheries Service [NMFS]), above. Objectives 4.1.1 and 4.1.2 of the existing RMP reflect the desire to maintain a 300,000 acre-feet minimum pool and to keep water levels as high as possible as long as possible into the recreation season. The RMP Update can reinforce the goals of keeping water levels up in the summer for recreation, fisheries, and water quality; however, it must take into account the other legal requirements that the reservoir operations must meet such as contractual obligations, flood control, and additional water for salmon.

Issue Category: **D.1.4 – Do Not Lower Reservoir Levels for Endangered Species (salmon)**

Discussions: No further discussion has taken place on this issue.

Planning Team Notes: Refer to Issue Category – D.1.2 (Impacts of Proposed Drawdown by National Marine Fisheries Service [NMFS]), above.

Issue Category: **D.1.5 – Environmental Impacts of Power Plant at the Dam**

Discussions: AHWG members discussing this topic have not heard that power plant operations cause any significant impact.

Planning Team Notes: Operation of the Cascade power plant is not a consideration in the RMP, just as overall reservoir operations are not subject to change through the RMP.

Problem Statements: **D.2 – Access**

Issue Category: **D.2.1 – Road Congestion**

Discussions: Locations of road congestion cited in discussion include the following:

- City boat ramp in Cascade, occurring at the confluence of three roadways;
- The area around Crown Point campground and where the winter lot is located;
- Intersection of W. Roseberry and Highway 55; and
- Donnelly City boat ramp (proper signage was cited as the solution here).

It should be noted that the intersection of W. Roseberry Road and Highway 55 (the main intersection in Donnelly) is not on Reclamation lands and therefore is outside the scope of Reclamation's jurisdiction.

It was also noted that Reclamation is considering closing the road over the dam to vehicular access due to security concerns. If this is the case, it may be an opportunity to tie this route into the City's greenbelt system.

Planning Team Notes: Outside of Federal land around the reservoir, the County and the State are responsible for roadway conditions and improvements. As part of preparing the existing RMP, an assessment was conducted of the impact which the RMP alternatives would have on the surrounding roadway system; no significant potential for impact was found for the adopted RMP alternative during this assessment. Also, the RMP contains an objective (3.4.1) which expresses Reclamation’s intention to “cooperate with the State and County in their efforts to achieve needed improvements...”. The Environmental Assessment which will be prepared as part of the RMP Update process will again analyze the potential impacts on road congestion of any proposals for modification/expansion of recreation and other facilities. Through this process, any need for improvements in the surrounding road system which are attributable to the RMP alternatives will be identified; and roadway improvements needed to mitigate these impacts will be identified. If this process shows that RMP alternatives would impact the road system, the cost and feasibility of necessary mitigation measures will be a factor in deciding on a final RMP.

Issue Category: D.2.2 – Maintain Access at Status Quo

Discussions: No further discussion has taken place on this issue.

Planning Team Notes: Maintaining the status quo is an option which will be considered during the Environmental Assessment process as the No Action Alternative. The No Action Alternative essentially means no change from the existing RMP—in any regard. Whether or not this approach to access is appropriate in other RMP Update alternatives will depend on the nature of improvements/developments included in these alternatives.

Issue Category: D.2.3 – Address Access During Drawdown Periods

Discussions: Some boat ramps need to be extended to provide better boat access during drawdown periods (e.g., Poison Creek). Dick Schoonover (Valley County Waterways Committee) provided the AHWG and the Planning Team with a list of ramps which should be considered for extension.

Planning Team Notes: Objective 2.1.5 of the existing RMP speaks of ensuring that “key” ramps in high demand areas are long enough to be used through the fall recreation season. The RMP Update may wish to revise this objective based on current needs and to establish a clear priority list of ramps which do not meet the objective.

Issue Category: D.2.4 – Improve/Increase Access to Sites (including Americans with Disabilities Act [ADA] access)

Discussions: The primary concerns discussed by the AHWG are noted in B.3.6—Off-Road Vehicle Use. Some AHWG members had special concern for disabled access to the shoreline between Vista Point and Crown Point. Others remarked that disabled access should be considered all the way around the reservoir and access opportunities should exist for all users. In general, it was also noted that compliance with ADA requirements are required in all new Reclamation recreation development, and retrofits are occurring where feasible given funding constraints.

Planning Team Notes: Objective 3.4.5 of the existing RMP addresses provision of “barrier free” access at all appropriate Reclamation facilities. In fact, this access consideration is incorporated into the design process for Reclamation facilities (facilities on Reclamation lands). This consideration will be carried forward into the RMP Update.

Issue Category: D.2.5 – Access for Wildlife Viewing

See Issue Category – A.4.1 (Develop Interpretive Environmental Education Areas).

Issue Category: D.2.6 – Off-Road Vehicle (ORV) Access

Discussions: See Issue Category – B.3.6 (ORV Use).

Planning Team Notes: See Issue Category – B.3.6 (ORV Use).

Problem Statements: D.3 – Management, Coordination, and Regulation

Discussions: There is a general concern surrounding the need for consistent regulations and enforcement. Many issues related to such uses as ATV/ORV use, access in general, trespass, etc. may be substantially resolved with better public education and consistent, vigilant enforcement. Reclamation should clearly articulate use regulations and restrictions (and keep them simple), educate the public regarding these regulations and restrictions, and ensure rigorous enforcement.

Planning Team Notes: At several points herein, the need for more clearly defined regulations, procedures and permit processes has been noted, as well as the need for more detail regarding the “when, where, and how” of such provisions. Also, as noted by the AHWG, enforcement is a key requirement in implementing such regulations, procedures and permit processes. The existing RMP contains Goals, Objectives and actions adequate to address many of the concerns listed in this Problem Statement; the fact that these are still considered to be concerns by the public points toward the need for more consistent and visible enforcement (i.e., rather than new or substantially revised RMP language).

The existing RMP recognized that Reclamation does not have enforcement authority and thus must obtain enforcement support through arrangements with other agencies, such as Valley County (see Objective 4.2.3). Currently, IDPR provides some enforcement in recreation areas and will continue to do so as part of the RMP Update. Reclamation must still pursue cooperative arrangements with Valley County for enforcement of trespass, noise or other regulations in C/OS, RR, and WMA areas. In the latter regard, options for the future include: (1) ensuring that needed new regulations and ordinances which can only be adopted and enforced by Valley County are in fact put in place and are enforced (e.g., noise ordinances), or (2) continuing to pursue through Congress necessary authorities for Reclamation (such as land use regulation, enforcement, land exchange, etc).

The existing RMP (Objective 4.2.1) lists the types of regulations and guidelines which were to be developed in implementing that RMP. This list should be made more comprehensive in the RMP

Update (i.e., including such topics as erosion control design, allowed uses in RR areas, etc.); the Update should also specify (1) when and by whom the regulations and guidelines will be developed and adopted, (2) what agency will provide enforcement and oversight, and (3) how appropriate funding and personnel will be provided to accomplished enforcement.

See discussion under Issue Category: D.3.2 (Coordination Among Agencies for Sound, Efficient Management) for additional perspective in these regards.

Issue Category: D.3.1 – Coordination Between Property Owners and Reclamation RR Lands (long term owners rights, existing leases extended)

Discussions: No further discussion has taken place on this issue.

Planning Team Notes: Since specifics regarding this concern were not defined during discussions to date, no further insight into potential responses in the RMP Update can be provided.

Issue Category: D.3.2 – Coordination Among Agencies for Sound, Efficient Management

Discussions: No further discussion has taken place on this issue.

Planning Team Notes: Cooperation and coordination with involved agencies is a theme contained in several sections of the existing RMP, and will be an important theme for the RMP Update. Aspects of this cooperation which are addressed in the existing RMP include: adoption and enforcement of a noise ordinance, adoption and enforcement of no-wake zones, regulations related to personnel watercraft, float planes, and parasailing activities, identification of and public information regarding water hazards, planning and development of trails and other recreation facilities, management of fish and wildlife resources, fire management and response, provision of additional enforcement personnel, and specific recreation lease agreements. The RMP Update process should review cooperation and coordination requirements and update them as needed to address current condition (e.g., incorporate the new role of IDPR); and should seek to add detail regarding implementation priorities, methods, schedules, funding sources, etc.

Issue Category: D.3.3 – Consistent Management, Policies, and Enforcement from Reclamation

See general discussion and team notes under Problem Statements D.3, and specific discussion and notes under Issue Category – D.3.2 (Coordination Among Agencies for Sound, Efficient Management), above.

Issue Category: D.3.4 – Consistent Standards/Guidelines for Development to Minimize Impacts

See general discussion and team notes under Problem Statements D.3, and specific discussion and notes under Issue Category – D.3.2 (Coordination Among Agencies for Sound, Efficient Management), above.

Issue Category: D.3.5 – Rights and Procedures for Private Facilities

Discussions: See Issue Category – C.5.2 (Encroachments on Reclamation Lands by Private Owners), above. Otherwise, there was no significant discussion of this concern at the AHWG meeting and no further perspective can be provided.

Planning Team Notes: See Issue Category – C.5.2 (Encroachments on Reclamation Lands by Private Owners), above.

Issue Category: D.3.6 – Keeping Regulation by Government Agencies at a Minimum

Discussions: No further discussion has taken place on this issue.

Planning Team Notes: This sentiment can be recognized in the RMP Update to the extent that it does not conflict with legal requirements and fulfillment of government responsibilities.

Problem Statements: D.4 – Implementation

Issue Category: D.4.1 – Ensuring RMP Implementation

Discussions: Ensure that RMP actions and programs are attainable, and that updated RMP policies, regulations, and/or restrictions are enforceable. The AHWG cautions that good ideas and visions for Cascade should not be eliminated simply because adequate funding sources or solutions to enforcement are not readily apparent. Instead, the RMP should distinguish between those actions which are clearly attainable within the horizon of the plan (and include specific implementation programs to accomplish them) and those actions/visions which are desired pending identification of feasible ways to achieve them.

Planning Team Notes: These points are self-explanatory and should be carried forward directly through the RMP Update process.

Issue Category: D.4.2 – Establishing Priorities

Discussions: Develop a process for defining implementation priorities then set priorities and rigorously pursue achieving them.

Planning Team Notes: The existing RMP contains an implementation and phasing program (Section 5.7 of existing RMP). Reclamation has attempted to follow this program throughout the 10 year life of that RMP. However, in many cases, availability of staffing or funding, changing conditions, or other factors have influenced the feasibility or desirability of pursuing implementation as portrayed in the RMP. The RMP Update will need to prioritize actions, as done in the existing RMP and as emphasized currently by the AHWG; it should also attempt to better estimate and program funding, staffing and other needed resources in order to determine the feasibility of implementing these priorities. Coordination with managing partners will be key to a successful implementation plan.

Issue Category: D.4.3 – Funding for RMP Proposals and RMP Implementation

Specific Issues – Potential for collaboration with "self-funded" groups such as Good Sam Club
Availability of public and private grants
Cost sharing arrangements
Other cooperative efforts
Recreation use fees:

- abolish recreation site fees for local residents
- provision for Tribal use of facilities
- minimize recreation fees (use of boat docks, campgrounds)

Discussions: Funding for new recreation facilities is difficult; creative efforts will be needed (such as cooperative public/private programs, use of concessions, etc.); and, as noted previously, all recreation development which is to receive Reclamation funding must have 50-50 non-Federal cost share partners. Wildlife habitat enhancements will require a 75-25 Federal / non-Federal cost share partner. It is important to educate the public on how fees are being used (e.g., for snow plowing). There is concern regarding the justification for charging use fees for parking areas or facilities such as boat ramps which were paid for by Valley County Waterways Committee.

Also, involved Indian Tribes request that the RMP Update process consider, and if appropriate, include provisions for Tribal members to use the recreation facilities at no charge. The Tribe is working on a Memorandum Of Understanding (MOU) with the U.S. Forest Service for tribal members to not pay for camping, based on the tribe wanting to camp on the Salmon River during Chinook harvest season. It has, however, been noted that this may be a Reclamation wide issue, and not one just to be addressed at Lake Cascade.

Planning Team Notes: See Issue Category – D.4.2 (Establishing Priorities), above. Use of a variety of funding sources and cooperative efforts will undoubtedly be necessary to achieve the priorities of the RMP Update. As noted above, efforts should be made to clearly establish a funding approach for each major component of the RMP, or to clearly identify those visions or actions which are desired, but for which funding cannot currently be identified.

Regarding user fees, the AHWG recognizes that user fees are a necessary part of operation and maintenance of facilities. The RMP Update, however, could include more complete information

regarding how various fee levels are established and how fee revenues are used. In addition, Reclamation has reviewed the Tribes' request for waiver of fees for Tribal members and has determined that the most appropriate mechanism for responding to the Tribe's request would be a special use permit. Such a permit might be arranged for a special event and would need to be considered on a short-term, case-by-case basis. Reclamation's existing agreement with IDPR to manage the recreation sites relies in part on user fees to support facilities maintenance; therefore, any waiver of these fees must be looked at carefully.

Issue Category: D.4.4 – Enforcement of Policies, Regulations, Restrictions, etc.

See general discussion and team notes under Problem Statements D.3.

Issue Category: D.4.5 – Need for legislation/actions by other agencies

See general discussion and team notes under Problem Statements D.3.

Issue Category: D.4.6 – Continuation of Public Involvement after RMP Completion, During Implementation

Discussions: Conduct a public RMP status meeting once per year that includes the following:

- Obtain public comments (both positive and negative) and answer questions regarding reservoir management efforts and implementation of the RMP;
- Review reservoir operations plans and requirements; and
- Illustrate, using RMP implementation time line, where we stand in implementing the RMP (include an implementation time line as part of the RMP).

Also, make sure that landowners potentially effected by RMP projects are informed of plans and allowed to participate in project implementation planning.

Planning Team Notes: Incorporation of these concepts into the RMP Update should be considered. It has also been suggested that a yearly water operations presentation could be included with the RMP status meeting (see Issue Category D.1.1– Educate Public on Reservoir Management).

Issue Category: D.4.7 – Change Name to Lake Cascade

This has been accomplished.

Appendix B

Agency and Tribal Consultation/Coordination



Appendix B-1

**U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
Consultation/Coordination**



Appendix B-1. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Coordination and Consultation

The following items are included in this appendix:

1. Letter from U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (FWS) on threatened and endangered species consultation
2. Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act Report
3. Biological Assessment Amendment

This document is available as hardcopy and is on file at the Bureau of Reclamation.

Appendix B-2
Tribes



This document is available as a hardcopy and is on file at the Bureau of Reclamation.

Appendix C
Lease Agreement



This document is available as hardcopy and is on file at the Bureau of Reclamation.

Appendix D
Legal Mandates



Legal Mandates Potentially Applicable to the EA and RMP

Reclamation is required to comply with a number of legal mandates in the preparation and implementation of the RMP. The following is a list of the environmental laws, executive orders, and policies that may have an effect on the RMP or Reclamation actions in the implementation of the plan:

Law, Executive Order, or Policy	Description
Accessibility for Persons with Disabilities – Reclamation Policy (November 18, 1998)	Established a Pacific Northwest regional policy to assure that all administrative offices, facilities, services, and programs open to the public, utilized by Federal employees, and managed by Reclamation, a managing partner, or a concessionaire, are fully accessible for both employees and the public.
American Indian Religious Freedom Act of 1978	Provides for freedom of Native Americans to believe, express, and exercise their traditional religion, including access to important sites.
Archaeological Resources Protection Act (ARPA) of 1979, as amended	Ensures the protection and preservation of archaeological sites on Federal land. ARPA requires that Federal permits be obtained before cultural resource investigations begin on Federal land. It also requires that investigators consult with the appropriate Native American groups before conducting archaeological studies on Native American origin sites.
Archaeological and Historic Preservation Act of 1974	Provides for the preservation of historical buildings, sites, and objects of national significance.
Clean Water Act (CWA) of 1974, as amended*	Provides for protection of water quality.
Clean Air Act (CAA) of 1970	Provides for protection of air quality.
Department of Defense (DoD) American Indian and Alaska Native Policy, October 20, 1998	The policy supports Tribal self-governance and government-to-government relations between the Federal government. It specifies that DoD will meet its trust responsibilities to Tribes and will address Tribal concerns related to protected Tribal resources, Tribal rights, and Indian lands.
Endangered Species Act (ESA) of 1973, as amended	Provides for protection of plants, fish, and wildlife that have a designation as threatened or endangered.

Law, Executive Order, or Policy	Description
Executive Order 12875, Enhancing the Intergovernmental Partnership, October 26, 1983	Establishes "regular and meaningful consultation and collaboration with state, local, and Tribal governments on Federal matters that significantly or uniquely affect their communities."
Executive Order 12898, February 11, 1994, Environmental Justice	Requires Federal agencies to consider the effects of its programs and policies on minority and lower income populations.
Executive Order 11990, Protection of Wetlands	Directs all Federal agencies to avoid, if possible, adverse impacts to wetlands and to preserve and enhance the natural and beneficial values of wetlands.
Executive Order 13007, Indian Sacred Sites, May 24, 1996	Provides for access to, and ceremonial use of, Indian sacred sites on Federal lands used by Indian religious practitioners.
Executive Order 13175, Consultation and Coordination with Indian Tribal Government, November 6, 2000 (Page 6-3, Table 6.1-1).	<p>The EO builds on previous administrative actions and is intended to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Establish regular and meaningful consultation and collaboration with tribal officials in the development of Federal policies that have tribal implications. • Strengthens government-to-government relations with Indian tribes; and • Reduce the imposition of unfounded mandates upon Indian tribes.
Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act (FWCA) of 1958	Requires consultation and coordination with the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
Indian Trust Assets Policy (July 1993)	Requires that Reclamation provide protection and continuation of Tribal hunting, fishing, and gathering Treaty Rights.
Migratory Bird Treaty Act of 1918, as amended	Provides protection for bird species that migrate across state lines.
National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) of 1969	Council on Environmental Quality regulations implementing NEPA specify that as part of the NEPA scoping process, the lead agency "...shall invite the participation of affected Federal, State, and local agencies, any affected Indian tribe,..." (1501.7[a]1."

Law, Executive Order, or Policy	Description
National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) of 1966, as amended	Section 106 of the NHPA requires Federal agencies to consider the effects of any actions or programs on historic properties. It also requires agencies to consult with Native American Tribes if a proposed Federal action may affect properties to which they attach religious and cultural significance.
Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act (NAGPRA) of 1990	Regulations for the treatment of Native American graves, human remains, funeral objects, sacred objects, and other objects of cultural patrimony. Requires consultation with Native American Tribes during Federal project planning.
Presidential Memorandum: Government-to-Government Relations with Native American Tribal Governments, April 29, 1994	Specifies a commitment to developing more effective day-to-day working relationships with sovereign Tribal governments. Each executive department and agency shall consult to the greatest extent practicable and to the extent permitted by law, with Tribal governments prior to taking actions affecting Federally recognized Tribal governments.
Rehabilitation Act of 1973, Title V, Section 504	Provides for access to Federal or Federally assisted facilities for the disabled. The Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards (UFAS) or the Americans with Disabilities Act Accessibility Guidelines (ADAAG), whichever is the more stringent, are followed as compliance with Section 504.
Title 28, Public Law 89-72, as amended	Provides Reclamation with the authority to cost-share on recreation projects and fish and wildlife enhancement facilities with managing partners on Reclamation lands.

*A permit may need to be required for construction related activities.

Appendix E
Annual Reports and Activities



Appendix E-1
Fiscal Year 2002
(October 2001 - September 2002)
Annual Reports and Activities



Appendix E-2
Fiscal Year 2003
(October 2002 - September 2003)
Annual Reports and Activities



Appendix E-3
Fiscal Year 2004
(October 2003 - September 2004)
Annual Reports and Activities



Appendix E-4
Fiscal Year 2005
(October 2004 - September 2005)
Annual Reports and Activities



Appendix E-5
Fiscal Year 2006
(October 2005 - September 2006)
Annual Reports and Activities



Appendix E-6
Fiscal Year 2007
(October 2006 - September 2007)
Annual Reports and Activities



Appendix E-7
Fiscal Year 2008
(October 2007 - September 2008)
Annual Reports and Activities



Appendix E-8
Fiscal Year 2009
(October 2008 - September 2009)
Annual Reports and Activities



Appendix E-9
Fiscal Year 2010
(October 2009 - September 2010)
Annual Reports and Activities



Appendix E-10
Fiscal Year 2011
(October 2010 - September 2011)
Annual Reports and Activities

